

香港中文大學研究院教育學部  
THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY OF HONG KONG  
GRADUATE SCHOOL . DIVISION OF EDUCATION

哲學教育碩士論文  
Master of Philosophy in Education Thesis

論文題目      EFFECT OF PRACTICE SCHEDULES ON PROBLEM-SOLVING PERFORMANCE  
Thesis Title    IN GENETIC KNOWLEDGE  
                 訓練程序對遺傳問題解難的效應

撰作語言      英文  
Language Used   English

研究生姓名    陳慧瑜  
Name of Student Chan Wai Yu

專修範圍      教育心理學  
Specialization   Educational Psychology

論文考試委員會  
Thesis Examination Committee

論文導師                      蕭炳基 教授  
Thesis Supervisor      Dr. SIU Ping Kee      蕭炳基 教授

校內委員                      盧林發 博士  
Internal Examiner      Dr. LO Lam Fat      盧林發 博士

校內委員                      陳維鄂 博士  
Internal Examiner      Dr. CHAN Wai Ock      陳維鄂 博士

校外委員                      梁子勤 教授  
External Examiner      Prof. LEONG Che Kan      梁子勤 教授

學部主任                      鍾宇平 博士  
Division Head              Dr. CHUNG Yue Ping      鍾宇平 博士

論文通過日期  
Date of Approval

September 2, 1994

UL

thesis

LB

1060

C38

1PP4



**EFFECT OF PRACTICE SCHEDULES  
ON PROBLEM-SOLVING PERFORMANCE  
IN GENETIC KNOWLEDGE**

**A THESIS**

**SUBMITTED TO THE FACULTY OF EDUCATION  
THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY OF HONG KONG  
IN PARTIAL FULFILLMENT OF THE REQUIREMENTS  
FOR THE DEGREE OF  
MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY IN EDUCATION PSYCHOLOGY**

**By**

**Chan Wai Yu**

**under the Supervision of**

**Dr. Siu Ping-Kee**

**June 1994**

THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY OF HONG KONG  
GRADUATE SCHOOL - FACULTY OF EDUCATION

Master of Philosophy in education Psychology Thesis

Thesis Title            Effect of Practice Schedules on  
                                 Problem-Solving Performance in  
                                 Genetic Knowledge

Language Used            English

Name of Student        Chan Wai Yu

Specialization         Educational Psychology

Thesis Examination Committee

Thesis Supervisor                    Dr. Siu Ping-kee

Internal Examiner                    Dr. Chan David W.O.

Internal Examiner                    Dr. Lo Lam Fat

External Examiner

Faculty Head                         Dr. Lo Leslie

Date of Approval



## Acknowledgements

My particular thanks must go to Dr. Siu Ping-Kee, my supervisor, who has been very supportive and encouraging throughout the course of my study. I have learnt from his stimulating ideas and insights. I must gratefully thank him for shaping my thoughts throughout the project. His detailed comments upon every draft of the work have saved me from making mistakes.

I owe a great deal to all my teachers. Any list of debts will necessarily be incomplete, but I would be remiss in failing to thank Dr. David Chan for his comments on the research proposal and the thesis, Dr. Lo Lam Fat for his comments on the thesis, Dr. Rex M. Heyworth for his kindness in sharing his experience and ideas and Mr. Chung Choi Man and Dr. Yau Chan Yuk-ping for their advice on the research proposal.

Finally, I must thank Mr. Wong Chi Fai, Miss Kong Choi Fung, Ms. Wu Lai Mee, Ms. Chiu Yin Mei, Mr. Yip Shu Wing and Mr. Cheung Wai Hung for participating in the research. Very special mention has to be made of the encouragement and help of my brothers Ka Yin and Wai Yin. Besides, the nature of friendship from Ms. Chung Sin Ling and Ms. Law Yin Kum has also made this intellectual journey an enjoyable experience.

## Abstract

The literature review shows that practice schedules may affect problem-solving performances such as acquisition, retention and transfer. In this study, the effect of two practice schedules on the problem-solving performance in high school genetic knowledge was examined. Null hypotheses were set in view of contrasting view points in the literature review. Methodology of cognitive research such as protocol analysis was adopted to investigate the problem-solving procedure in acquisition performance and the problems subjects met in transfer problems.

Two pilot studies which involved the development of practice schedules exercises and written tests were conducted. Seven Form 5 classes from five schools participated in the main study. Half of the students in each class had block practice (practising the same type of problems in each practice session) and the remaining half had random practice (practising two different types of problems randomly appeared in each practice session).

It was found that the block practice group performed better in the immediate acquisition posttests while the random practice group performed better in the immediate and delayed transfer posttest as well as the delayed acquisition posttest. A pretest had been conducted before the practice schedule experiment

and the pretest scores had been used to control initial differences among the subjects statistically. The results of statistical analysis indicated that block practice facilitated learning while random practice enhanced retention and transfer.

Protocol analysis in this study revealed that chunking of productions into macroproduction occurred in subjects of both practice groups. Higher level consistency such as consistency in "hierarchical goal structure" (Anderson, 1987) might be enough to produce learning effects that match the ACT\* theory.

In this study, as revealed in the protocol, poor performance in lateral transfer was due to the fact the subjects were confined by the typical conditions they learnt during the practice. In problems for lateral transfer, Einstellung effect/set effect (applying productions learnt in unsuitable situation) was observed in the subjects of the block group.



## Table of Contents

|                   | Page  |    |
|-------------------|---|----|
| Acknowledgements  | ii  |    |
| Abstract          | iii   |    |
| Table of Contents | v   |    |
| List of Tables    | viii  |    |
| List of Figures   | ix  |    |
| <b>Chapter I</b>  | <b>INTRODUCTION</b>   |    |
| 1                 | Background to the study   | 1  |
| 2                 | Purpose of the study  | 3  |
| 3                 | Limitations of the study  | 4  |
| 4                 | Significance of the study   | 5  |
| <b>Chapter II</b> | <b>REVIEW OF RELATED LITERATURE</b>   |    |
| 1                 | Definitions of problem and major approaches in problem-solving research           | 6  |
| 2                 | Information-processing theory of problem solving                                  | 8  |
| 3                 | Cognitive theories and the acquisition of procedural knowledge in problem solving | 11 |
| (i)               | Anderson's ACT* theory  | 12 |
| (ii)              | Schneider and Detweler's model  | 16 |
| (iii)             | Research in skill acquisition   | 23 |
| 4                 | Cognitive theories and transfer of problem-solving performance                    | 29 |
| (i)               | Transfer and Anderson's ACT* theory   | 30 |



|                    |   | Page |
|--------------------|---|------|
|                    | (ii) Other studies and explanation about transfer                                       | 32   |
|                    | (iii) Research in transfer  | 34   |
| 5                  | Research in genetic problem-solving   | 38   |
| 6                  | Brief summary of literature review  | 40   |
| <b>Chapter III</b> | <b>RESEARCH DESIGN</b>  |      |
| 1                  | Definition  | 42   |
| 2                  | Hypotheses  | 44   |
| 3                  | Sampling  | 44   |
| 4                  | Subjects  | 45   |
| 5                  | Materials   | 45   |
| 6                  | Procedure   |      |
|                    | (i) Pilot studies   | 47   |
|                    | (ii) The main study   | 48   |
| 7                  | Data analysis   |      |
|                    | (i) The practice schedule experiment  | 55   |
|                    | (ii) The protocol   | 57   |
| <b>Chapter IV</b>  | <b>ANALYSIS AND RESULT</b>  |      |
| 1                  | Statistically analysis of tests scores  |      |
|                    | (i) Reliability   | 59   |
|                    | (ii) Comparison of the problem solving test scores between<br>the two groups            | 61   |
|                    | (iii) Effects of treatment groups, test types and time<br>conditions on the performance | 65   |

|              |  | Page |
|--------------|--|------|
| 2            | Analysis of the protocols                                |      |
|              | (i) Problem-solving procedures                           | 72   |
|              | (ii) Problem-solving performance                         | 77   |
| 3            | Discussion   | 87   |
|              | (i) Acquisition  | 87   |
|              | (ii) Retention   | 89   |
|              | (iii) Transfer   | 90   |
|              | (vi) General discussion                                  | 93   |
| Chapter V    | CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTION FOR FURTHER<br>INVESTIGATIONS |      |
| 1            | Conclusions  | 95   |
| 2            | Suggestion for further investigations                    | 97   |
| Bibliography |  | 99   |
| Appendix     | A The power law  | 111  |
| Appendix     | B Figure 8   | 112  |
| Appendix     | C Supplimentary note                                     | 113  |
| Appendix     | D Pretest  | 114  |
| Appendix     | E Practice schedule exercises                            | 115  |
| Appendix     | F Posttests  | 125  |
| Appendix     | G Problems in the second protocol interview              | 133  |
| Appendix     | H Transcripts of the protocols                           | 134  |

## List of Tables

|          | Page   |
|----------|--|
| Table 1  | Types and number of problems appear in the pretest. 49   |
| Table 2  | Types and number of problems appear in the practice sections and posttests of the block group. 51  |
| Table 3  | Types and number of problems appear in the practice sections and posttests of the random group. 52   |
| Table 4  | Types and number of problems appear in the delayed posttest. 53  |
| Table 5  | Cronbach alpha for the reliability of the pretest, immediate acquisition posttest, immediate transfer posttest, delayed acquisition posttest and delayed transfer posttest. 60       |
| Table 6  | Means and standard deviations for the acquisition posttests. 61  |
| Table 7  | Means and standard deviations for the transfer posttests.  |
| Table 8  | Means and standard deviations for pretest, immediate acquisition posttest, immediate transfer posttest, delayed acquisition posttest and delayed transfer posttest in each group. 63 |
| Table 9  | Means and standard deviations for immediate acquisition posttest, immediate transfer posttest, delayed acquisition posttest and delayed transfer posttest in each group. 64          |
| Table 10 | A summary of the performance of interviewed subjects in acquisition problems. 79   |
| Table 11 | A summary of the performance of interviewed subjects in lengthened acquisition problems. 86  |



## List of Figures

|          | Page   |
|----------|--|
| Figure 1 | General organization of problem solving with reference to the information processing model of Newell & Simon (1972). 10  |
| Figure 2 | A system-level description of the model with reference to Schneider & Detweiler's architecture for working memory. Figure 2A is a top-down view of the regions of processing within the system. Figure 2B illustrates interactions among sets of modules in the macrolevel structure (Schneider & Detweiler, 1987; 1988). 18 |
| Figure 3 | Mean scores for immediate acquisition posttest and immediate transfer posttest in each group. 67   |
| Figure 4 | Mean scores for delayed acquisition posttest and delayed transfer posttest in each group. 68   |
| Figure 5 | Mean scores for immediate acquisition posttest and delayed acquisition posttest in each group. 69  |
| Figure 6 | Mean scores for immediate transfer posttest and delayed transfer posttest in each group. 70  |
| Figure 7 | Time to recognize a sentence as a function of the number of trials of practice. 111  |
| Figure 8 | Sequence of events on each trial in memory load task in the experiment of Carlson, Sullivan and Schneider (1989b). 112   |



# Chapter I

## Introduction

### 1. Background to the study

Studies in cognitive psychology in the last century lead to numerous educational reforms (Glaser, 1976; White & Tisher, 1986). There are many prominent examples, like the contribution of the learning taxonomy of Benjamin Bloom to the improvement in the areas of learning curriculum, textbook design and evaluation (Bransford & Vye, 1989; Resnick & Klopfer, 1989). Research focus has been on metacognition and learning strategies. Teachers are now more aware that teaching students how to learn and their instructional methods are equally important (Ahn, Brewer & Mooney, 1992; Ayres, 1993; Barba & Merchant, 1990; Briscoe & LaMaster, 1991; Gagne, 1966; German, 1991; Ploger, 1991; Semb, Ellis & Araujo, 1993; Solso, 1988; Weinstein & Mayer, 1986; White, 1988). Recently, cognitive psychologists are concerned about how students solve problem (e.g. Anderson, 1987; Lavoie, 1991; Palmer & Kimchi, 1986; Tallent, 1993; Wenestam. 1993).

Problem-solving research started with artificial tasks like Tower of Hanoi and games like chess playing (DeGroot, 1965; Ernst & Newell, 1969; Simon & Gilmarin, 1973). Domain general problem-solving strategies such as means-ends

analysis, working backward and solving by analogy were discovered. Then domain specific thinking skills, especially in areas of mathematics and physics, have received much attention (e.g. Cratsley, 1991; Gayford, 1989; Gick, 1986; Lock, 1991; Nolan, 1990; Perkins & Salomon, 1989; Resnick & Klopfer, 1989; Stencel, 1991). Cognitive psychologists are trying to explain the learning behaviour during the process of problem solving and there are divided viewpoints (e.g Anderson 1989; Carlson, Sullivan and Schneider, 1989b, 1989c).

In the study of problem solving, learning how to solve a problem (acquisition), remembering the skill and using it again in similar situations (retention) as well as using the skill to solve new problems (transfer) are equally important (Ennals, 1988). Researchers persist in their efforts to identify conditions that allow flexible transfer of learning. A lot of the findings were, however, very disappointing (Bassok, 1990). It was discovered that learning situations (acquisition context) can affect retention and transfer. Although there were a number of studies probing into factors facilitating acquisition as well as retention and transfer (e.g. Catrambone & Holyoak, 1989; Kotovsky & Fallside, 1989; Perkins & Salomon, 1989), much research focused on the learning of motor skills (Shea & Kohl, 1990; Shea & Zimny, 1983); domain general area such as critical thinking skill (e.g. Riesenmy, Mitchell & Hudgins, 1991) or artificial cognitive tasks (Carlson & Lundy, 1992). Still, the most suitable acquisition context, such as the level of consistency during practice, in many domains awaits to be explored (Kramer, Strayer & Buckley, 1990).



In high school biology, students' performance in problem-solving is unsatisfactory, especially in the area of genetics. In A-level Biology, students find genetics the most difficult topic (Johnstone & Mahmoud, 1980). Concepts and adequate use of methods were essential in solving genetic problems (Steward & Dale, 1981). Studies of the learning in genetics still focus on two areas: (1) Identifying students' misconcepts and finding instructional methods to correct or avoid them (Brown, 1990; Browning & Lehman, 1988; 1991; Kindfield, 1991; Lawson & Weser, 1990; Macnab, Hansell & Johnstone, 1991; Shemesh & Lazarowitz, 1989; Smith, 1991; Stewart & Maclin, 1990) and (2) developing a model for instruction through distinguishing the differences in thinking processes between successful and unsuccessful genetic problem-solving (Smith, 1988; Smith & Good, 1984; Thomson & Stewart, 1985).

## 2. Purpose of the study

The purpose of this study was two-fold. First, this study investigates how different levels of consistency in genetic problem-solving practice influence the process of skill acquisition and the process of retention and transfer as measured by achievement tests. Second, it investigates the thinking processes subjects employed in solving different genetic problems.

### 3. Limitations of the study

This study has the following limitations:

- (i) The sample size (264 subjects) was not sufficient for generalization of findings beyond the target sample.
- (ii) Random sampling was not possible and intact classes were used. However, subjects in each intact class were randomly assigned into the two experimental groups.
- (iii) As typical among the science classes in Hong Kong high schools, it was found that 70% of the subjects were students of the high ability group and only 30% of the subjects were students of the medium and low ability groups. However, subjects in each class were similar in their learning ability.
- (iv) Subjects in the protocol interviews were all girls. This further limits the generalization of findings.
- (v) With regard to transfer, this study aimed to compare the transfer performance between two practice conditions. Transfer problems did not appear on the pretest of this study. There was no record on the problem solving ability about the transfer problems before the practice schedules. Analysis could not be made on the extent to which the practice affect the transfer.



(vi) Protocol interviews were performed after the practice schedules and the immediate posttest were carried out. Subjects' performance in their first trial of the problem was not known.

#### 4. Significance of the study

High school biology students have a lot of practice on genetic problem-solving before they sit for public examinations. It is reviewed that consistent practice facilitates acquisition and random practice enhances retention and transfer. Yet, the best practice schedule for each ability group is still unknown in genetic problem-solving. This area needs exploration. In order to improve on instructional methods in genetic problem-solving, understanding how students solve genetic problems and what their problems are, will certainly be of help.

At present, the theoretical explanation with respect to the processes in the brain that bring about problem solving behaviour is still debatable. Findings of this research, though limiting in its generalization, may be of help in enriching behavioural data for further investigations and interpretations.

## Chapter II

### Review of related literature

#### 1. Definitions of problem and major approaches in problem-solving research

Psychologists have commonly agreed that problems exist in relation to the problem solver's point of view. If a person has a goal and has some obstacles to attain the goal, he is said to have a problem (Duncker, 1945; Gagne, 1985; Newell & Simon, 1972). A problem also exists when someone figures that situation to be in a different state and has not yet found a way to change it (Mayer, 1989). If the human brain is viewed as an information-processing system, a problem can be said to exist when a goal condition in the system cannot be attained without a search process (Gilhooly, 1989). Therefore, it is all agreed that adding one to one is not a problem to a normal adult as the solution can be accessed easily. However, a little child requires cognitive search to find the solution to a simple addition question, so it is a problem to him.

In the studies of problem-solving, four major approaches have been attempted by psychologists. They are: the Gestalt approach, the behavioral (associationist) approach, the psychometric approach and the information processing approach (Greeno, 1978; Mayer, 1983; Rowe, 1985).



Gestalt psychologists like Duncker(1945), Kohler(1927) and Wertheimer(1959) are the pioneers in this area. A problem exists when cognitive representation has gaps and problem solving is the process of cognitive organization to restructure the elements in the problem situation in order to attain the goal. Their studies provide insightful analysis of thinking processes to successors. Behavioral and associationist psychologists, on the other hand, emphasize the need for the problem solver to perform a variety of responses before the problem could be solved. Although problem solving is taken as trial-and-error activities and the behavioral approaches rarely analyze the component structure of the problem-solving performance, (see e.g., Skinner, 1966) conditions that facilitate or hinder problem solving behaviours have been identified (Greeno, 1978).

The psychometric research links problem solving behaviour to intelligence factors through correlation models (see e.g. Rowe, 1985). The information processing approach is of more recent origin. It believes that the human mind behaves as an information-processing system when engaged in problem solving. The human brain is conceptualized as capable of manipulating symbols, switching methods and representations, and making decisions (Newell & Simon, 1972). Information-processing psychologists have taken up the detailed analysis of problem solving process that has been originated by Gestalt psychologists in a more vigorous and systemic way. Theories have been put forth in explaining the problem solving performance (Greeno, 1978).

## 2. Information-processing theory of problem solving

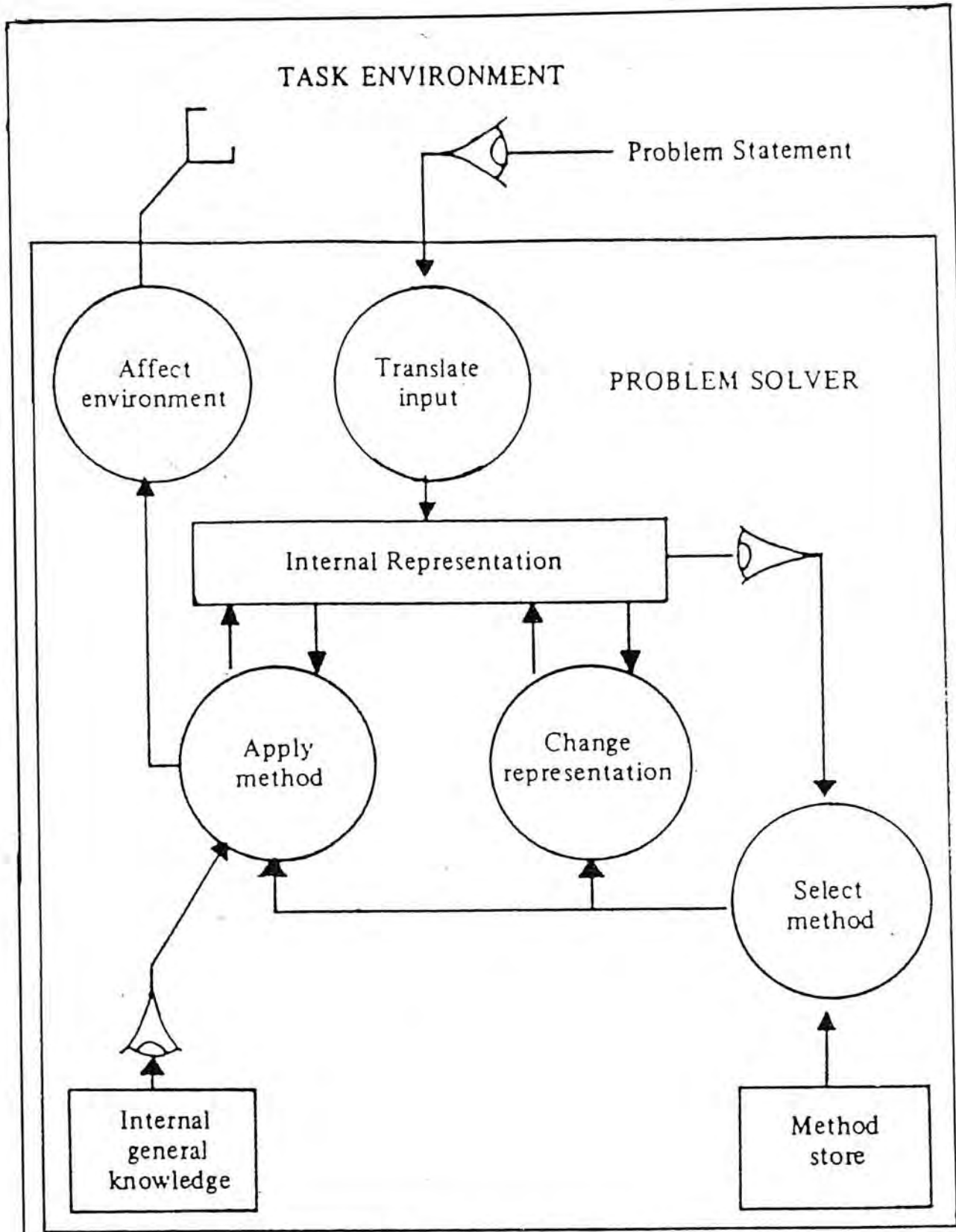
Human information-processing system is subdivided into sensory input unit, central processing unit, motor output unit and memory or storage unit which encompasses a small capacity of short-term memory for input and output and an essentially unlimited capacity of long term memory (Plamer and Kimchi, 1986). Except for the sensory inputs, the system operates serially (Simon, 1978). The problem solving processes are described as an interaction between the information processing system of the problem solver and the task environment. Problem solving processes consist of two major phases: (1) Understanding and representing the problem and (2) solving the problem. First the problem solver tries to understand the problem. This is to encode and translate the structure of the task environment into internal representations which are called problem space. The problem solver then searches for a solution from within this system. Knowledge and procedures are selected and applied adequately toward the goal of solving the problem (Simon, 1978; Mayer, 1989).

Problem space can be analyzed into three components: (1) the initial state which is the starting situation conceived by the problem solver, (2) the operators which are the methods applied in the way of removing the obstacles, and (3) finally the goal state which is the problem solver's desired condition. New problem states which are also called intermediate states may be created before reaching the goal state (Gagne, 1985; Mayer, 1989). Problem solving is a cognitive process which constructs the problem space and searches for possible



solution paths by converting the initial state to the goal state (Mayer, 1989; Newell and Simon, 1972).

Studies in problem solving have revealed that the internal representation is very important in determining the possibility of success as the internal representation influences the selection of operators. It is generally agreed that formation of internal representation and application of knowledge are not single direction processes . Each of them is an interactive process in which both the internal representation and application process are evaluated after each trial. Internal representation will be modified or rebuilt or new operations will be selected if necessary (Gagne, 1985; Mayer, 1989; Simon, 1978). Though details and steps have changed as knowledge of problem solving processes increases, the overall organization of the problem solving process is much the same as depicted in Figure 1 by Newell & Simon in 1972.




Note: the eye  indicates that input representation is not under control of inputting process.

Figure 1. General organization of problem solving with reference to the information processing model of Newell & Simon (1972).

### 3. Cognitive theories and the acquisition of procedural knowledge in problem solving

In developing a learning theory to explain the acquisition of cognitive skills, psychologists observe and compare the problem solving processes of novices and experts in areas such as decision making, mathematics problem solving, computer programming and language generation.

Fitts (1964) distinguished three stages in skill acquisition: cognitive stage, associative stage and autonomous stage. A problem solver is in the cognitive stage when he/she encodes facts needed for solving the problem and tries to solve it when first encountering it. The associative stage designates the smoothing out of problem solving performance by practice. The problem solver detects and eliminates errors and successfully finds the way to solve the problem. At this stage, verbal rehearsal also disappears gradually. The autonomous stage denotes the continuous improvement in speed and accuracy with further practice performed by the problem solver as developed from the associative stage. Through extensive practice, direct and immediate retrieval of solution may occur (Fitts, 1964; Fitts & Posner, 1967).

Though Fitts and Posner's interpretation is generally agreed by cognitive psychologists, arguments exist in theoretical explanation. There are different positions about the cognitive structure, in explanation for cognitive processes that bring about problem solving behaviour as well as the gradual reaching of the



autonomous stage (e.g Baddley, 1986; Clark, 1990; Fish, Oransky & Skedsvold, 1988; Just & Carpenter, 1992; Klapp, Marshburn & Lester, 1983; Knapp & Robertson, 1986; Logan, 1988, 1990; Mackay, 1982; McClelland, 1986; McClelland & Rumelhart, 1986; Monsell, 1984). However, few have developed explanations for the complex cognitive skill of problem solving processes (Kramer et al, 1990).

Among them, Anderson's ACT\* theory (1983; 1987; 1990a) and Schneider & Detweiler's explanation of how automatic processing developed has received much attention. Anderson has put forth the ACT\* theory to explain acquisition of cognitive skill. It tries to explain high level cognitive activities by sets of condition-action pairs called productions (Anderson, 1983; 1987; 1990a). Schneider & Detweiler (1987: 1988) have been developing a skill acquisition theory to explain performance of single task as well as dual tasks.

(i) **Anderson's ACT\* theory**

ACT\* is a theory of cognitive architecture where ACT stands for Adaptive Control of Thought (Anderson, 1983; 1987). According to ACT\* theory, memory can be classified into declarative memory and procedural memory (Anderson, 1983; 1990a). Besides, memory can also be classified into working memory and long term memory by two concepts: activation and strength. Activation is the transient factor that determines the momentary availability of the memory trace.

Memory in high activation can be accessed quickly and reliably. Strength is the long-term durability of the memory trace. Activation and strength have great difference in their durability. Activation can decay from high level to low level in a second while strength takes some memory years to decay. Working memory are memories that are currently active and so the knowledge can currently be worked with. Long term memory are memories which have sufficiently strong encodings that they can be reactivated or can be recalled at long delays (Anderson, 1990a; Anderson & Pirolli, 1984).

Anderson (1987) uses ACT\* production system as the framework for explaining cognitive performance. Knowledge stored in our memory is classified into declarative knowledge and procedural knowledge. Declarative knowledge is the knowledge about facts and things. For example, the knowledge about the different inheritance patterns in genetics. It can be represented in the form of temporal string, spatial image or abstract proposition. ACT\* theory is based mostly on propositions. Procedural knowledge is the knowledge about how to perform cognitive activities and how to represent them in rules called productions. In the ACT\* theory, cognitive processing occurs as a result of firing of production. For example, Smith (1988) also thought that students had to recognize common genetic patterns or other critical cues (i.e. conditions in production rule) from the problems and make appropriate genetic inferences (cognitive action) in genetic problem-solving. Anderson's production rules are condition-action pairs. For example, one of the "Englishified" version (Anderson, 1987) of productions for solving genetic problems is:



If an individual is a pure breeding of a trait  
Then the two allele for the trait are the same.

Productions are relatively well structured, simple and homogenous, and independent of one another. Production is interpreted as the unit of procedural knowledge in the ACT\* system. Productions control over all cognitive processes and activities. They are the units in which knowledge is acquired and the steps that define and determine the problem solving procedure.

When the problem solver first confronts a problem, information or instruction for solving the problem is first encoded as a set of facts in the form of declarative knowledge. ACT\* system assumes that declarative knowledge is available for processing when it is activated. Main concepts in the instruction are sources of activations. Activation spread runs rapidly through the declarative network, setting up various levels of activation. The activation level determines the probability of access to memory and the rate of access. Memory which is in a high level of activation can be accessed rapidly and reliably. Thus spreading activation can be conceived as a process that identifies knowledge relevant to a current focus of attention and that favours the processing of that knowledge.

After the encoding of the information needed, knowledge is converted from declarative mode to procedural mode. This is the knowledge compilation stage in which productions are matched to the active declarative knowledge. When a novice is attempting the problem, he/she uses domain-general problem-solving productions to interpret the declarative knowledge. The declarative knowledge is



used as the source of information for identifying suitable problem solving procedures. Children are, therefore, believed to be able to bring in plenty of weak but general problem-solving methods to initiate the problem solving in new domains. Activation level will rapidly decay for the unattended items and items have to be maintained in high active state for matching to be completed. The problem solver sometimes needs to rehearse the information required verbally. Productions which are indexed by the factual part are matched and joined in a novel sequence. As matching poses a heavy workload on the working memory and there are limits on the amount of information to be maintained in a high activation level, slow and piece-meal application of problem solving method can be detected and errors can be observed in problem solving in this stage.

As all procedures are organized to reach the goal state in problem solving, there is a hierarchial goal structure. For example, the goal state in genetics problem-solving is to find out the genotype of all the individuals in a family. To solve a problem, the first subgoal is to find out the genotype of the parents. Then, what follow is getting the genotype of the progenies by making genetic cross. The stacks of goals for solving the problem are sequenced in a hierarchial goal structure. Further practice of the same problem will lead to the collapse of productions in the sequence into a single production. This chunking process which creates macroproductions is called composition. Declarative knowledge will also build into the productions to form steps for guiding how to do things and this process is called proceduralization. After compilation of the productions, the problem solver can simply retrieve the single production formed and the retrieval

of declarative knowledge is no longer needed in the execution of the production. There will be a dramatic one-trial speedup in solving the problem and verbal mediation in performing the task also disappears. As the demand on working memory is reduced, the problem solver can also perform a second concurrent task that demand attention. Problem solving performance in this stage is said to be autonomous.

Still further practice will lead to improvement in behaviour by the mechanism called strengthening. Successful applications of the new production will increase its strength which makes it easier to be retrieved when the same condition is met again. Unsuccessful applications, on the other hand, will decrease its strength which makes the production less accessible when facing the problem afresh. The whole process which enables the problem solver to recognize situations suitable for reapplying the productions is called tuning of the production. The effect is more autonomous and precise response ensure on the part of the problem solver. Anderson formulates a general equation which he calls the power law (see Appendix A for details). This equation shows how ACT\* predicts a power function about the effect of practice on speed of performance (Anderson, 1976; 1982; 1983; 1984; 1987; 1990a).

## (ii) **Schneider & Detweiler's Model**

**Architectural structure of the brain as proposed by Schneider and Detweiler**



Schneider and Detweiler have proposed an architectural structure of the brain which they think is derived from the present understanding of attention literature, neurophysiology and communication theory (Schneider & Detweiler, 1987, 1988).

Information processing is assumed to occur in networks of neural-like units. Units are organized into modules that process a particular class of inputs so each module contains a vector of output units (the micro level). The message is represented by the state of the output units of the modules. The set of activities of the output units of a module is the "message vector" (MV) for that module. Information flow (output) from a module is regulated by an "attenuation unit" (an implementation of attention, see Schneider & Detweiler 1987 for details) within the module. Each module's activities is regulated by a control structure and module will report its activity to the control structure. There is also a control circuit which ensures messages from a set of modules to be delivered sequentially. When one module is transmitting message, neighboring modules' transmission is inhibited. This avoids interference and loss of information.

Though all modules in the brain are similar in structure, they are organized into levels and regions (the macro level) according to their functions (see Figure 2). Levels represent successive processing stages within a region. For example, in the visual module, there may be a "level one" for processing features, "level two" for characters and "level three" for words while in the motor module, there is a "level one" for processing movements, "level two" for sequences and "level



three" for tasks. Regions represent sets of levels specializing in a particular type or mode of processing, for example, "visual region" for vision inputs, "semantic region" for associative processing and "motor region" for motor outputs. The innermost levels of each region communicate with other regions by passing vector messages. Regions are connected to and communicated with one another by associative connection in such a way that each region can communicate with other regions directly. This enables faster single-message transmission and allows multiple regions to jointly activate a region. However, parallel transmission on the inner loop does not imply parallel processing.

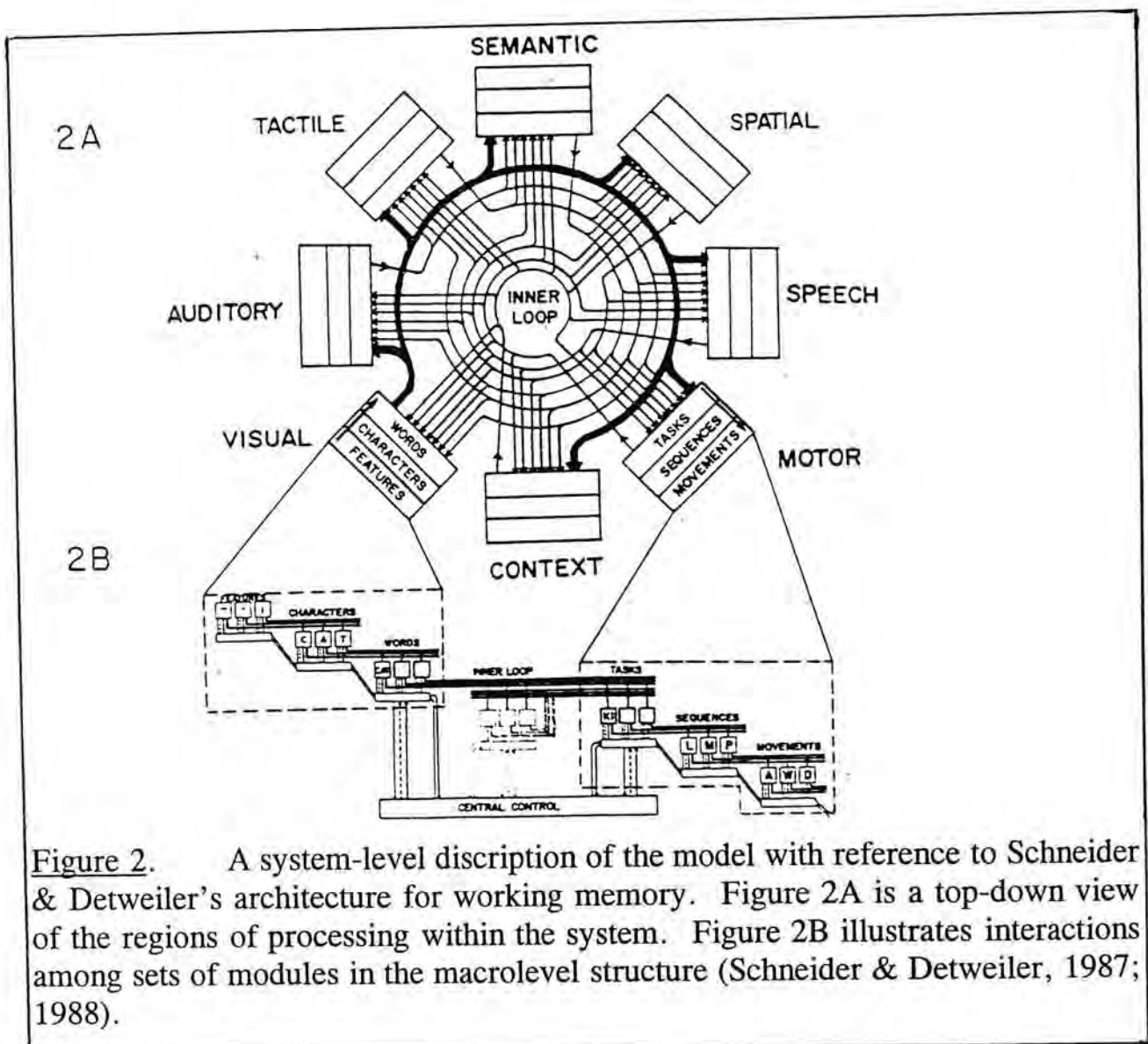


Figure 2. A system-level description of the model with reference to Schneider & Detweiler's architecture for working memory. Figure 2A is a top-down view of the regions of processing within the system. Figure 2B illustrates interactions among sets of modules in the macrolevel structure (Schneider & Detweiler, 1987; 1988).

All the message vectors coming to a module are summed and this causes intermessage interference. So it is the number of competing messages received that determines limits on the number of concurrent message transmissions. Control processing is the mechanism that moderates message transmission on the inner loop. Two categories of information, message and control information, flow in the system. Message flow involves the transmission of a vector representing a code from one module to another. Control flow involves exchanges of control information between the modules and the control structure of the module. Control information denotes the importance of messages waiting to be transmitted and the transmission state of any modules. So information flow is modulated at the macro level. At the system level, there is a central control structure which receives activity reports from each region and modulates the output of regions transmitting the central innerloop.

The strength of the synaptic dendrite connections between neurons is called connection weight. Connection weights operate under the influence of a variety of learning-rate constants. These constants determine the rate of change and duration of retention of the change. Knowledge or memory is stored in the connection weights between neural-like units in the system and so learning involves changing these connection weights. As Schneider and Detweiler hold a temporal point of view for working memory in the system and adapt Baddeley's saying "a system for the temporary holding and manipulation of information during the performance of a range of cognitive tasks such as comprehension, learning, and reasoning." (Baddeley, 1986). Working memory is, therefore, multifaceted in this



architecture. They include areas with fast learning, fast decay connection weights such as code maintains in module after transmission and the regional controllers in modules which hold connection weights about priority of the messages waiting to be transmitted. Besides, much of the knowledge is stored as slow rate connection weights in the network and could be considered as the long term memory of the system (Schneider and Detweiler, 1987; 1988).

### **Skill acquisition as explained by Schneider and Detweiler's model**

When a novice first confronts a problem, controlled processing is used. Controlled processing is conceived as a central processing mechanism with limited capacity. It does not directly send messages between units but regulates the transmission of messages between units. He serially compares the input pattern to a rule and to perform the appropriate response based on the match.

To solve a task, it is necessary to keep the instruction and task-relevant information in working memory. This involves loading and maintaining memory vectors in modules. To solve a genetic problem, the system must store the genetic rule, e.g., "if a third character appears between cross of two pure breedings, then it is a codominance inheritance pattern.". The problem solver first rehearses the rules concerned to enable the context to load the buffers. The context would load into appropriate modules at the first hand. For example, load the target state (e.g., appearing of a third character) in the context modules, the response on a



match (e.g., judgement of codominance inheritance pattern) in the motor module.

When a problem is presented, a controlled comparison would occur between the input and the target output. To perform a comparison, two vectors are added together. If the two vectors are similar, the added vector is nearly twice as long. If the two vectors are dissimilar, a vector shorter than the sum of the two vectors is produced. Processing is serial as paired comparison is needed for accurate result. It is effortful as many shifts of attention are needed in monitoring the process. When the matching is identified, message will be transmitted for the appropriate response. As a result of these controlled processing operations, the input pattern will be transmitted followed by the output pattern being transmitted. Connection weights in the transmitting modules will change as a consequence. So learning can be said to occur after a vector of activation is transmitted and a second vector of activation is output.

If the problem solver practises in a way that there is a consistent relationship between the message transmissions, improvement in performance will be observed. Controlled processing will shift to context-maintained controlled comparison. Information will be maintained in fast learning weights that associate vectors stored in modules to the context. Activating the context module can refresh information in modules. Further practice will develop the goal-state-maintained controlled comparison in which the goal state can reload the modules in addition to the context-base reloading. More gaining of connection weight with practice will eventually lead to automatic processing. This occurs when automatic

processing substitutes for attentional/controlled processing.

Automatic processing develops as a function of two types of learning mechanisms: Associative learning mechanism and priority learning mechanism. Associative learning mechanism modifies the unit to unit associative matrix. The association matrix encodes associations by storing the strengths of connections, i.e. the connection weights between the input and output units. In consistent practice, discriminative associations will develop in the connection weights such that a stimulus vector will evoke an appropriate response vector. Priority learning mechanism tunes the units transmission so that important messages are transmitted at high gain and unimportant messages are transmitted at low gain. When there is a consistent relationship, the priority learning mechanism will tune the network discriminately. The target stimuli become foreground and "pop out" of the display. The distractor stimuli become background and, in a sense, disappear from the display. Automatic processing occurs when the connection weights gained from associative learning mechanism and priority learning mechanism have sufficiently developed. At this time, one vector will evoke a following-on vector without controlled processing (Schneider, 1985; Schneider & Detweiler, 1987; 1988).



### (iii) **Research in skill acquisition**

#### **Criticism about composition of productions into a single production**

Carlson, Sullivan and Schneider (1989b) have performed experiments to examine the acquisition of procedural skill. Digital logic gates were used as tasks. Subjects had to predict or judge the output from the inputs according to the rule about the gate. The main reason for choosing this task was that the variables describing gate type and judgement type had consistent effects on latency. This characteristic could be used to track changes in the structure of cognitive processes. More time was required for negated gate as one more step was required. Verification judgements required more time than prediction because of the same reason.

Subjects had more than 8,000 trials of practice, latency for all logic gates judgements declined with practice, following approximately the power-law function (see Appendix A). However, the effect of gate type and judgement type did not disappear. As the tasks differed in just one step and Anderson had stated that with extensive practice, composition collapsed the sequences of productions for the task into a single production. Carlson, Sullivan and Schneider expected that composition would eliminate the negation effect and judgement effect with practice. As predicted by Schneider's theory (1985), task complexity would be reflected in the autonomous stage as extended practice might simply increase the speed of a cascade of sequential processes during processing. The persisting effect



of gate and judgement type reflects that complexity of the cognitive processes remain unchanged. The explanation regarding automatic processing proposed by Schneider was more logical in interpreting the result of their study (Carlson et al., 1989b, 1989c).

Anderson explained that task complexity will not be eliminated after composition. The conditions are larger for the composed productions that deal with more a complex task. Anderson also queried whether composition had happen in the experiment of Carlson et al. and said the best experiment he knew about composition was that of McKendree and Anderson (1987). They had subjects evaluating combinations of a programming language - LISP functions for 4 days. Subjects evaluated more rapidly for the combinations which were encountered more frequently. Subjects' performance did show evidence of composing the basic LISP functions into combinations and differential strengthening of these combinations as predicted by the power law (Anderson, 1989).

### **Criticism about working memory as the single work place**

At two points in learning (after 336 and 1,232 trails of practice per rule about logic gate, in Carlson et al 1989b). Subjects were tested on the retention of a "memory set" while making logic gate judgements. The "memory set" was presented in three conditions: "Irrelevant", "access" and "expected" (see Appendix

B or Carlson et al 1989b for details). In both the "irrelevant" condition and "expected" condition, the clues provided were not designed helpful to solve the logic gate problem. However, in the "access" condition, the clues were designed helpful to solve the logic gate problems.

The procedures for the task was that a "memory set" was presented first. The "memory set" was presented in one of the three conditions as discussed above. After that a logic gate problem appeared. As before, subject had to tackle the logic gate problem immediately. Then a memory probe was presented and subject had to indicate whether the probe was correct or incorrect immediately. The latency and correctness of the solutions for the two tasks were recorded. Result showed that at either level of practice (after 336 or 1,232 trials of practice), short term memory loads had little effect on logic gate problem solving latency except for the "access" condition.

Carlson et al. believed that this result indicated that there were different capacities for storage and processing in the working memory as in distributed models of working memory. The single working memory as implied in Anderson's ACT\* theory in 1983 was disconfirmed (Carlson et al., 1989b, 1989c). Anderson argued that the relevant factor was not how much information was maintained in working memory, differences in the level of activation of the piece of information which was used to match a condition was the major factor. So there was little effect in the "irrelevant" condition and the "expected" condition. In the "access" condition, memory load had to be maintained in high activation for



matching. The amount of activation diminished as a result of fan effect. Fan effect means the amount of activation reaching a proposition is inversely related to the number of links leading from it (Anderson, 1990a). This resulted in longer gate judgement time (Anderson, 1989).

### **Comments on the two divided views on acquisition of procedural knowledge**

In explaining automatic processing, both Schneider & Dentweiler's explanation and Anderson's theories can explain the improvement in performance as predicted by the power law (see Appendix A). Schneider & Dentweiler explains the drastic speed up as input directly evokes output while Anderson attributes this fact to proceduralization and composition. In fact, Anderson's "composition" which takes productions in to a sequence is comparable to Schneider & Dentweiler's association learning in which appropriate modules were joined by connection weight. Schneider & Dentweiler's priority learning which "pop out" important stimuli is also in some way similar in function to Anderson's proceduralization.

The main difference between them is that Anderson's composition will finally "collapse" the sequence of productions into a single production while messages in Schneider & Dentweiler's model have to pass through all the modules to produce the response. In other words, processing is not seen as a single production. That may be the reason why Carlson, Sullivan & Schneider



challenged Anderson through their experiment. The interpretation of Carlson, Sullivan & Schneider seems to be more favored in light of the evidence produced. If composition cannot eliminate the complexity difference between task to the extend it cannot reduce latency of just a single step, it is very questionable about the meaning of putting forth this idea. Besides, it is very difficult to accept that 8,000 trials of practice is not enough for composition to occur if productions can really collapse into a single production.

As Anderson has defended that ACT\* predicts a complexity effect before and after composition (Anderson, 1989), we can, however, accept the final single production from an abstract point of view. The meaning of putting all the conditions in the 'if' clause and all the response in the 'then' clause to construct a single production is to emphasize the one step retrieval of the rule when executed.

It is very interesting to note that as the amount of information needs to be retrieved from the different modules (Schneider & Detweiler, 1987; 1988) increases, the latency for finishing the task will increase. It is true that memory that has to be matched with the "production" have to be kept in higher activation (Anderson, 1987). However, as the different kind of memory loads got similar result in the memory probe test that followed, difference in activation level of Anderson is adequate in explaining the result. On the other hand, behavioral data provides informations about what goes into the information processing system and what comes out ("what comes out" means behaviours like response latency or

intensity, Anderson 1990b). There is an infinite number of mechanisms that can represent the same input-output functions. Mechanistic implementations (e.g. Schneider & Detweiler's models) which try to find what is inside the head have identifiability problems (Anderson, 1990b; 1991; Anderson & Milson, 1989).

### **An overall critique**

Schneider and Detweiler are connectionists who are concerned about matching of cognitive theories with our understanding of the physiology of neural processes. Anderson holds the conventional sequential processing view in cognitive processing. In discussing skill acquisition, however, both Anderson's ACT\* theory and Schneider and Detweiler's explanation are about serial processing. This is not surprising as connectionists believe that only processing that happen very quickly - less than .25 to .5 seconds - occurs essentially in parallel. Processes that take longer will have a serial component and can more readily be described in terms of sequential information-processing models (McClelland & Rumelhart, 1986). As skill acquisition takes time, it is basically serial.

Though the two theories seem very different at first glance, they are very similar when examined in detail. While Anderson has stated the skill acquisition mechanism in abstract form, Schneider & Detweiler try to concretize it in their architecture of the brain. In fact, Schneider has said that the mechanism for



changing the controlled-processing gain that allocates to unit in his theory is represented as a sequence of steps of a program. This program is the series of productions in Anderson's theory (Schneider, 1985).

#### 4. Cognitive theory and transfer of problem solving performance

In most domains, learning which attains greater generality is more useful. As transfer has such great value in problem solving, it has received much attention and has been tackled in various domains in a number of ways (e.g. Bassok, 1990; Gick, 1990; Gick & McGarry, 1992; Kotovsky & Fallside, 1989; McDaniel & Schlager, 1990; Lehrer & Littlefield, 1993; Niedelman, 1991; Picerce, Duncan, Gholson, Ray & Kamhi, 1993; Riesenmy, Mitchell, & Hudgins, 1991). Transfer is the activation and application of knowledge in new situations (Gagne, 1985). Transfer is also a phenomenon involving change in the performance of a task as a result of the prior performance of a different tasks (Gick & Holyoak, 1987). Transfer can be classified into self transfer, near transfer, far transfer, vertical transfer and lateral transfer according to the degrees and types of similarity between the learning task and the transfer task. Transfer can be either positive, nonexistent or negative depending on its direction of effect on the transfer task.

Early educational psychologist believed that the mind was composed of a collection of general faculties, such as observation, attention, discrimination and reasoning. The Doctrine of formal discipline (Angell, 1908; Pillsbury, 1908;



Woodrow, 1927) claimed that studying such esoteric subjects as Latin and geometry was of significant value because it served to discipline the mind. Transfer was, therefore, thought to be broad and across diverse disciplines. Thorndike, on the other hand, thought that transfer was very specific. In his "theory of identical elements", transfer would only occur between activities which had common situation-response elements (Thorndike, 1906). Though experimental investigations could not demonstrate the existence of general transfer, more transfers were observed than could be explained by common stimulus-response elements alone.

(i) **Transfer and Anderson's ACT\* theory**

Singley & Anderson apply ACT\* theory to the study of transfer. The elements of transfer are subsets of elements of learning. Single productions, being the unit of cognitive skill, serve as the identical elements in Thorndike's theory. They believe that productions have four desirable features that make them suitable for this purpose: (i) productions are learnt independently, (ii) compilation process in productions is one-trial, (iii) production rules have strength accrual upon successful application and (iv) production rules have a desired level of abstraction (Singley & Anderson, 1989).

In the identical-productions model, transfer is a function of overlapping in productions between two tasks. Positive transfer of skill will occur when there is

overlapping in productions between two tasks. Zero or no transfer occur when there is no overlapping in productions between two tasks. While interference is well documented in declarative knowledge, it is not suggested in procedural knowledge. Negative transfer is either the transfer of nonoptimal methods or the transfer of productions whose conditions match but whose actions are completely inappropriate. For example, Einstellung effect (set effect) of Luchins (1942) is one well documented kind of negative transfer (Anderson, 1990a; Singley & Anderson, 1989).

The condition for vertical transfer in Anderson's ACT\* theory suggests the benefit of part-task practice for complex tasks. It is because compilation can only occur between the productions which are in the working memory at the same time. Complex tasks which have too many productions for them to reach high activation level at the same time will limit the chance for compilation. Part-task practice of component procedure helps to speed up the component procedure's execution, to reduce the demand of working memory capacity in running the task as well as to encapsulate the component procedures so that it is more context free. All these can facilitate composition of complex tasks. As transfer of skill will occur when there is overlapping in productions between two tasks, learning two tasks have no advantage over learning one task regarding lateral transfer. Besides, identical goal structure is not necessary for lateral transfer to occur (Anderson, 1987; Singley & Anderson, 1989).



(ii) **Other study and explanation about transfer**

Gick and Holyoak (1987) believed that transfer depended on the recognition of similarity between tasks and the successful retrieval of knowledge from memory. They were interested in the conditions in which transfer could occur. The condition at encoding during training was one of the factors which was said to determine transfer. Studies from different domains have indicated that positive transfer increases with the number of instances provided during training (Weisberg, 1991; Shea & Kohl, 1990).

In word recall, it is well known that spacing repetition (repetitive practice with another task intervening in between) is better than mass repetition (repetitive practice with no intervening task) (Jacob, 1978). Melton (1967) described the facilitating effect of spacing repetitions as phenomenon which seemed to suggest that forgetting helps memory. Cuddy and Jacoby (1982) also believed that the condition of repeating a problem in which the solution was not readily accessible would enhance mental processing. Retrieval would be easier as a result. They conducted a study using pairs of related words. When subjects had to restore the missing letters for a word twice, it was found that decreasing the similarity of the repetition enhanced learning. Similarity were reduced by having missing letters in one of the words in the pairs on its second presentation. This dissimilar repetition was said to have advantage because the subjects' had to solve problems on their first presentation as well as on their second. Cuddy and Jacoby (1982) concluded that both encoding variability and strengthening accounted for the



learning effect.

Catrambone and Holyoak (1989) performed five experiments to probe ways of overcoming the limitation of context or delay on transfer. Subjects were presented with analog stories in the treatment section. The problem solving task was given immediately or in a delayed situation. Subjects were said to have transfer if they could produce convergent solutions to solve the task. It was found that giving more examples during training facilitated transfer even in the delayed test condition. Multiple analogies might help to form general rules or form internal representation which resulted in more retrieval paths.

Experiments found that practice schedule could also affect retention and transfer. In the learning of motor skills, many studies have revealed that practice in high contextual variety facilitates retention and transfer (Lee & Magill, 1983; Shea & Morgan, 1979; Shea & Zimmy, 1983; 1988). Wrisberg and Liu (1991) investigated the effect of block and varied practice on the retention and transfer in badminton tasks. The study was conducted in a physical education class and long service and short service in badminton task were examined. Students were divided into the experimental and control groups (block vs. alternating practice) according to pretest scores. After five class periods of practice, a retention test and transfer test were conducted. Alternating practice group performed better in the retention test for both the long and the short services. However, only the results in the short service were significant. In the transfer test, varied practice group was better than the block group significantly in both long and short services.

Elaboration and action plan reconstruction are enhanced in alternating or varied practice schedule. In block (same variation repeating) practice, subjects had to construct the process mentally only in the first trial. In varied practice, action plan of previous movement was more likely to be forgotten. Subjects had to reconstruct the action plan for each trial. Items of the action plan would be in the working memory and this facilitated elaboration of the items and strengthens flexibility of the memory representation concerned (Wrisberg and Liu, 1991).

(iii) **Research in transfer**

**Transfer of part-task practice**

The implication of the part-task training benefit, however, has received little experimental support. Carlson, Sullivan and Schneider (1989a) studied part-task effect in learning logic gate. Subjects had practised on the component process before solving complex problems which required the component knowledge. Even after large number of trials, there was no significant effect of component practice on the complex task. On the other hand, having learnt the complex task followed by a few trials on the complex task improved not only the performance of the complex task but the component skill as well. The difficulty level of the component process was exaggerated in performing the whole task showing that there was no encapsulating effect of the component task even after



extended practice. Elio's (1986) study on mental arithmetic procedure got similar result. It seems that cognitive context like information and workload may influence some overall problem solving strategies. Preserving this context is very important for the success of segmentation learning approach.

### **Acquisition context and transfer**

Carlson and Yaure (1990) examined the contextual effect of practice schedules in learning cognitive procedural skill. Equation-chaining task of Boolean logic functions was used as the learning task. Three experiments were conducted. In each experiment, subjects first practised individual logic functions and then solved equation-chain problems. Presentation of the tasks and collection of responses were controlled by computers, so reaction time and accuracy could be precisely measured. In all the experiments, subjects had practice for at least eight times and there were forty-eight trials each time.

Skill acquired under random practice schedules showed superior transfer to problem solving in experiment 1 and 2. In experiment 3, subjects practised component skills in a blocked schedule with an intervening task between each trial. Intervening tasks which required active processing, the same-different judgements and mental arithmetic tasks, produced transfer similar to random practice. Neither short-term memory nor long term memory intervening tasks which required storage demand produced transfer effect. Thus, random practice was said to

produce contextual interference effect like the spacing effect.

Two cognitive processes could be concluded from explanations which were put forth to explain how random practice facilitates transfer. One of them focused on the schema structure in the long term memory. In random practice, consecutive productions could be in the working memory at the same time. Subject could be able to contrast the productions to be learned. These interitem processings encoded the similarities and differences between the to-be-learned items, resulting in better organization of the skills in the long term memory. Recognition and retrieval of appropriate skills thus would be better (Shea & Morgan, 1979; Shea & Zimny, 1983, 1988).

Some cognitive psychologists thought that increase in the fluency of accessing and using component skills was more important. In block practice, productions for the execution of the task or even the solution of the task was in the working memory. The level of processing was thus reduced in block practice. In random practice, active retrieval of appropriate production for solving the problem from the long term memory was needed in every trial. Random practice had the advantage of spacing effect. It provided more practice of intrainitem processing such as reconstructing the movement plan in motor skills or loading the procedures in verbal task as well as cognitive skills. Processing efficiency was increased as a result (Lee & Magill, 1983; Cuddy & Jacoby, 1982).

Carlson and Yaure (1990) suggested that interitem processing and intrainitem



processing were both needed to account for the phenomena associated with skill acquisition in random practice. Interitem processing accounted for the slower acquisition. Acquisition of the task itself as well as tuning of the tasks occurred at the same time. Based on the fact that intervening tasks could produce learning effect as random practice, the researchers concluded that inraitem processing produced the transfer benefit.

Carlson and Schneider (1989) examined the development of procedure for using causal rules. University students learned to use causal rules describing digital logic gates. Subjects received instruction with either verbal rules or truth tables and practised either predicting or verifying logic-gate outputs. Subjects were transferred to the untrained judgement task after 200 trials of practice with each rule. It was found that judgement and prediction showed asymmetric transfer with verification judgements better transferred than prediction judgements. The acquisition context - representations used for initial instruction affected both the initial acquisition of and the procedure for using causal rules. Truth-table showed advantages especially for verification judgement. From the above result, Carlson and Schneider thought that the asymmetries observed in causal judgement might result in part from lasting effects of acquisition context, although some asymmetry might be inherent in the requirement of alternative judgement tasks.

## 5. Research in genetic problem solving

Genetics is a problem-solving science which is included in all high school Biology courses (Hong Kong Examination Authority, 1992a; 1992b; Okebukola, 1990; Slack & Stewart, 1990). However, many studies review that students perform poorly in genetics (Walker, Mertens & Hendrix, 1979; Longden, 1982; Radford & Bird-Stewart, 1982; Pearson & Hughes, 1986; Kindfield, 1991) or even avoid this field of biology (Johnstone & Mahmoud, 1980; Thomas, 1983). When first-year university students were asked to list out topics of A-level Biology that they found most difficult, genetics appeared high in the list (Johnstone & Mahmoud, 1980).

Genetics is a fruitful area in biology to study problem-solving performance (Simons & Lunetta, 1993; Smith, 1992; Smith & Sims, 1992). Steward and Dale (1981) have identified that meaningful genetic problem-solving required both procedural knowledge and conceptual knowledge. Procedural knowledge involves the strategies and specific steps concerned in attempting to solve the given problem. Conceptual knowledge is the declarative knowledge that is needed for the decision in the employment and rejection of steps. Research in genetic problem solving has identified component steps for successful solvers. It models the problem-solving procedures which help in developing effective instruction method (Smith, 1988). Analysis of the inappropriate steps in genetic problem solving can also review the misconceptions of the solvers (Borwn, 1990). With the understanding of the nature of genetic problem solving, diagnostic and tutorial



genetic computer programs may be developed to assist in teaching genetics. Research-based recommendations for teaching genetic problem solving can also be tested in the classroom.

Smith and Good (1984) had a study on expert-novice performance in genetic problem-solving. In the study, novices were undergraduate students and experts were graduate students and instructors. Problems were difficult enough to require the experts to process other than just to recall and yet simple enough to allow novices to have a chance for solution. Detailed analysis of the protocols identified 32 problem-solving tendencies used by successful problem solvers. They included: seeking a solution rather than an answer, checking for consistent logic, working forward, checking for one trait (variable) at a time and looking for evidence that would invalidate previous assumptions.

In 1988, Smith did another study. He interviewed 16 undergraduates and 11 genetics graduate students and Biology faculty members. Think-aloud techniques were used to examine the difference in cognitive processes between the successful and unsuccessful problem solvers in solving genetic pedigrees. After analysis of the protocols, fifteen distinctions which were thought to cause failure in the problem solving were listed. As pedigree problem had not been used in previous studies, this study extended researchers' understanding of genetic problem-solving performance.

Slack and Stewart (1990) had studied the problem-solving performance of

30 high school students. Subjects were students from grades 9 to 12 who had completed a three to four week genetics course. One hundred and nineteen realistic genetics problems generated by a computer program "Genetics Construction Kit developed by Jungck and Calley (1985)" were used as tasks. The think aloud protocols and the printout records of the subjects were analyzed. Three trends in general problem-solving procedures were concluded from the experiment. They were: (1) an unplanned approach, (2) working backward and (3) emphasis on quantitative level of counting number and using ratios in individual cross.

## 6. Brief summary of literature review

The related literature review in this chapter covered two aspects of learning: Acquisition and transfer. Anderson's ACT\* theory can explain and predict learning behaviour such as acquisition of procedure knowledge. However, "overlapping in productions between two tasks" does not seem to be adequate to account for positive transfer of skill. Acquisition context (Carlson , Sullivan & Schneider, 1989a; Carlson & Yaure, 1990) which affects interitem processing and intrainitem processing during learning have great influence on transfer.

Among variables that determine learning, consistency is one of the most widely studied ones (e.g Carlson & Lundy, 1992; Duncan, 1986; Neves & Anderson, 1981). In motor and verbal learning, research found out that random practice schedules produced poorer acquisition performance but superior retention



and transfer relative to block practice (e.g. Cuddy & Jacoby, 1982; Shea & Morgan, 1979). Recent studies have extended to the study of learning cognitive procedural skills (e.g. Carlson et al., 1989, Carlson & Yaure, 1990). Nevertheless, the most suitable level of consistent practice in knowledge specific domains such as genetic problem solving awaits to be explored.

## Chapter III

### Research Design

#### 1. Definition

##### **Problem:**

Problems exist in relation to the problem solver's point of view. If a person has a goal and has some obstacles to attain the goal, he / she is said to have a problem (Newell & Simon, 1972).

##### **Problem-solving:**

Problem-solving is the process of assembling an appropriate sequence of component procedures (or operators) to accomplish a goal. It is said to be fluent when component skills can be accessed and used efficiently (Carlson & Yaure, 1990).

##### **Practice schedule:**

Practice schedule means that the practice is scheduled in terms of variations both in content and sequence. In this study, there are two types of practice schedule: block practice and random practice. Block practice is the practice with



repeating practice of the same variation while varied / random practice is practising with trials of different variations (Wrisberg & Liu, 1991).

### **Transfer:**

Transfer is the activation and application of knowledge in new situations (Gagne, 1985). Vertical transfer is the transfer between lower-level and higher-level skills that exist in a part-whole, prerequisite relationship to one another. Lateral transfer is the kind of transfer that spreads over a broad set of situations at roughly the same level of complexity (Gagne, 1966). Transfer can also be classified into near transfer and far transfer according to the degree of similarity between the learning task and the transfer task (Gick & Holyoak, 1987).

### **Protocol:**

Protocol is a record to transcribe the verbalization of a subject's thinking processes during the course of problem-solving activities. In order to increase the density of observation and to externalize the invisible thinking processes, the subject is asked to tell everything he/she is thinking of while performing a task or interviewed retrospectively (Ericsson & Simon, 1980; Lester, 1980; Leinhardt, 1988; Miller & Cannell, 1988; Simon, 1978).

### **Protocol analysis:**

- Protocol analysis is the qualitative and quantitative analysis made on the think-aloud protocols transcribed from recordings of the thinking-aloud problem-solving interview (Ericsson & Simon, 1980; Leinhardt, 1988).

## 2. Hypotheses

(i). There is no significant difference between the two practice schedule groups and between the immediate posttest and delayed posttest when the result of acquisition scores and transfer scores are used as dependent variables with the pretest scores as a covariate.

(ii). There is no significant interaction between the groups and posttests when the result of acquisition scores and transfer scores are used as dependent variables with the pretest scores as a covariate.

## 3. Sampling

In this study, five schools were selected. Different types of Anglo-Chinese grammar schools were included: a boys' school, two girls' schools and two coeducational schools. The schools' performance in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination ranged from good to poor. However, only two of the seven classes from the selected schools had students whose abilities were average and below average. The other five classes had students whose abilities were above average. Hong Kong students like to study science and competition into the science classes is very keen. Average and high ability students are more likely to be found in the science classes in Hong Kong.



There were altogether 264 subjects from 7 intact classes. Half of the subjects in each intact class were randomly assigned into block group and the remaining half were in random group.

#### 4. Subjects

The subjects were secondary 5 science students. They had just learnt the knowledge and concepts about the "simple dominance inheritance pattern in monohybrid cross" and "codominance inheritance pattern in monohybrid cross" in genetics. However, they had not applied such knowledge in solving any genetic problems.

There were 264 subjects participating in the practice schedule experiments. Six of them were selected to participate in the task-based interview for obtaining the protocol data.

#### 5. Materials

Problems given to the subjects were constructed to be parallel with the genetic topics that they had just learnt. The researcher had meetings with each participating teacher before genetics was taught. Simple dominance inheritance pattern in monohybrid cross is the topic included in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination. Consensus was made to ensure that the topics were all

taught with the same depth and width. Codominance inheritance pattern in monohybrid cross is actually not necessary for the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination so supplementary note (see Appendix C) was given to them.

Three types of problems were used in the pretest (see Appendix D), the exercises in the treatments (see Appendix E) and acquisition posttests (see Appendix F) of the study:

- (i) Monohybrid cross with simple dominance inheritance pattern in which the type of dominance and parents' genotypes were given (MS1).
- (ii) Monohybrid cross with simple dominance inheritance pattern in which parents and progenies' phenotypes were given (MS2).
- (iii) Monohybrid cross with codominance inheritance pattern in which phenotypes of parents and progenies were given (MC).

Four types of problems were used in the transfer tests (see Appendix E) of the study:

- (i) Monohybrid cross with codominance inheritance pattern in which only phenotypes of progenies were given (MCT).
- (ii) Monohybrid cross of simple dominance inheritance pattern shown in the form of pedigree. In these questions, the type of dominance and parents' genotypes were given (MP1).
- (iii) Monohybrid cross of simple dominance inheritance pattern shown in the form of pedigree. In these questions, parents and progenies' phenotypes



were given (MP2).

- (iv) Monohybrid cross with inheritance patterns codominance and multiple allele (MC&MI).

Questions from the same types of problems were constructed in a way that the same procedural knowledge was needed in solving them.

## 6. Procedure

This research involved two pilot studies and a main study.

### (i) Pilot studies

Two pilot studies were conducted. They tried to assess: (1) the validity and appropriateness of the practice materials and the test materials. (2) the number of problems of the same type that were needed within a practice block. (3) the degree of variability of the practice schedule arrangement that should be conducted.

The pilot studies with totally 43 subjects were carried out. A-level classes from Anglo-Chinese secondary schools in Kowloon and the New territories were involved. Subjects in each intact class were randomly assigned to different practice groups. Subjects had two / three days' practice of about an hour each

day. Suggested solutions were given immediately after each practice. One day after the practice, a posttest was administered. Through these two pilot studies, six types of practice schedules and two sets of practice materials had been tried.

Two subjects were invited to participate in task-based interviews. The posttest materials were used in the interviews. They were asked to solve the problems in the "think-out-loud" mode and protocol sessions were audio-taped. The records were transcribed and analyzed.

The researcher analyzed the result of the pilot studies. The results of the pilot tests together with data gathered from the think-aloud interviews provided useful and valuable information for the design of the present research. As a result, important experimental factors such as the grade of subjects chosen, degree of randomization and length of treatment were taken into consideration in the main study.

(ii) The main study

The main study began once subjects had learnt the knowledge and concepts concerned. The main study was divided into pretest, practice schedule experiment, posttests and delay posttest. All the 264 Form five students in the study had the same pretest and delay posttest. The exercises and immediate posttests for the two groups were also identical in content. The exercises and immediate posttests for the two groups were different in arrangement only.



## The pretest

The pretest (see Appendix D) was given a day before the practice schedule experiment and contained problems as shown in the table below:

Table 1

Types and number of problems appeared in the pretest

| type of problem | number |
|-----------------|--------|
| MS1             | 1      |
| MS2             | 1      |
| MC              | 1      |

[M=monohybrid cross; S=simple dominance; C=codominance; 1=question in which the type of dominance and parents' genotypes were given; 2=question in which parents and progenies' phenotypes were given].

The results of the pretest were used to adjust the posttest scores only.

## **The practice schedule experiment**

Participating subjects in each class were randomly assigned into two groups: the block practice group and the random practice group. In the block practice group, similar problems appeared in sequence in each practice. In the random practice group, two types of problems appeared at a random sequence in each practice. These formed the two independent variables (see Appendix E). There were three days of practice. In each day, subjects solved five problems which required about 35 minutes. Suggested solutions for the problems were given immediately after each practice. After the first and second practice, a posttest which took about 7 minutes were given. The posttests had questions testing acquisition. After the final practice, a posttest which tapped acquisition as well as transfer was given (see Appendix F). The scores of the acquisition questions and transfer questions of the posttests formed the dependent variables. The tables below show the types and numbers of problems that appeared in the two practice groups:



Table 2

Types and number of problems appeared in the practice sections and posttest of the block group

|          | day 1  |     | day 2  |     | day 3    |     |
|----------|--------|-----|--------|-----|----------|-----|
|          | type   | no. | type   | no. | type     | no. |
| practice | MS1    | 5   | MS2    | 5   | MC       | 5   |
| posttest | (A)MS1 | 2   | (A)MS2 | 2   | (A)MC    | 2   |
|          |        |     |        |     | (T)MCT   | 1   |
|          |        |     |        |     | (T)MP1   | 1   |
|          |        |     |        |     | (T)MP2   | 1   |
|          |        |     |        |     | (T)MC&MI | 1   |

[M=monohybrid cross; S=simple dominance; C=codominance; C&MI=codominance and multiple allele; 1=question in which the type of dominance and parents' genotypes were given; 2=question in which parents and progenies' phenotypes were given; T=question in which only progenies' phenotypes were given; P=pedigree question; (A)=question test for acquisition; (T)=question test for transfer].

Table 3

Types and number of problems appeared in the practice sections and posttest of the random group

|          | day 1  |     | day 2  |     | day 3    |     |
|----------|--------|-----|--------|-----|----------|-----|
|          | type   | no. | type   | no. | type     | no. |
| practice | MS1    | 3   | MC     | 3   | MS2      | 3   |
|          | MS2    | 2   | MS1    | 2   | MC       | 2   |
| posttest | (A)MS1 | 1   | (A)MC  | 1   | (A)MS2   | 1   |
|          | (A)MS2 | 1   | (A)MS1 | 1   | (A)MC    | 1   |
|          |        |     |        |     | (T)MCT   | 1   |
|          |        |     |        |     | (T)MP1   | 1   |
|          |        |     |        |     | (T)MP2   | 1   |
|          |        |     |        |     | (T)MC&MI | 1   |

[M=monohybrid cross; S=simple dominance; C=codominance; C&MI=codominance and multiple allele; 1=question in which the type of dominance and parents' genotypes were given; 2=question in which parents and progenies' phenotypes were given; T=question in which only progenies' phenotypes were given; P=pedigree question; (A)=question test for acquisition; (T)=question test for transfer].



## The delay posttest

A delay posttest (see Appendix F) was given a week after the third posttest.

The delayed posttest contained problems as shown in the table below:

Table 4

Types and number of problems appeared in the delay posttest

| type of problem | number |
|-----------------|--------|
| (A)MS1          | 2      |
| (A)MS2          | 1      |
| (A)MC           | 1      |
| (T)MCT          | 1      |
| (T)MP1          | 1      |
| (T)MP2          | 1      |
| (T)MC&MI        | 1      |

[M=monohybrid cross; S=simple dominance; C=codominance; C&MI=codominance and multiple allele; 1=question in which the type of dominance and parents' genotypes were given; 2=question in which parents and progenies' phenotypes were given; T=question in which only progenies' phenotypes were given; P=pedigree question; (A)=question test for acquisition; (T)=question test for transfer].

The experimental manipulations, therefore, resulted in a 2(practice conditions) X 2(test types) X 2(test time) factorial design with the pretest as a covariate.

### **Collection of protocol data**

Interviews were performed with six of the subjects. Only subjects who had tried to answer all transfer questions in the immediate posttest were considered. Three of them were selected from the block group and the remaining three were from the random groups. Owing to the administration difficulty, all subjects were girls. They were selected according to their scores in the posttests. It was expected that subjects in the block group were comparable to subjects in the random group. In each group, there were two students with high scores and a student with an average score in the acquisition tests. Their scores were either fairly good or moderately poor in the transfer tests within their group.

Two task-based interviews were held for each subject. The first interview was administered within the week just following the three-day treatments. Problems in the delay posttest were used as task in the first protocol sessions. These six subjects were not required to sit for the delay posttest. Their delay posttest scores were regarded as missing in statistical analysis. The transcripts of the think-aloud record (see Appendix H) and the worksheets used by the students were analyzed. Problems for the second interviews (see Appendix G)



were constructed to clarify the problem-solving patterns of the acquisition problems only. In the second protocol, subjects solved three lengthened questions which were similar to the acquisition problems. Their protocols were audio-taped, transcribed and analyzed as before.

The protocol analysis aimed at exploring problem-solving procedures only. Patterns of problem-solving procedures in the acquisition problems were analyzed. Effects of training on transfer performance were also examined. The problem-solving processes of subjects were analyzed in the following manner:

- (i) initial data interpretation
  - (ii) factors in the initial data that influenced hypothesis generation
  - (iii) when and on what basis hypotheses were generated
  - (iv) the means (qualitative or quantitative) that subjects used to interpret data
  - (v) the inferences subjects made
  - (vi) the nature of the justifications and solution confirmation procedures
- (Slack and Steward, 1990).

## 7 Data analysis

- (i) The practice schedule experiment

The following procedures for data analysis were taken:

1. The reliability of the pretest and the posttests were analyzed.
  
2. A one-way MANCOVA with treatment as between-group factor, type of tests (acquisition and transfer) and time conditions (immediate and delayed) as within-group factors was conducted using scores in the posttest as dependent variables and scores in the pretest as covariate. In view of the result, the following analyses were conducted:

- (i) A one-way MANCOVA was conducted on the immediate posttests scores with treatment (block and random) as between-group factors and type of tests (acquisition and transfer) as within-group factors using the pretest scores as covariate.

- (ii) A one-way MANCOVA was conducted on the delayed posttests scores with treatment (block and random) as between-group factors and type of tests (acquisition and transfer) as within-group factors using the pretest scores as covariate.

- (iii) A one-way MANCOVA was conducted on the acquisition posttests scores with treatment (block and random) as between-group factors and time conditions (immediate and delayed) as within-group factors using the pretest scores as covariate.

- (iv) A one-way MANCOVA was conducted on the transfer posttests



scores with treatment (block and random) as between-group factors and time conditions (immediate and delayed) as within-group factors using the pretest scores as covariate.

(v) One-way ANCOVA was conducted on the acquisition scores of the immediate posttest between the two groups using the pretest scores as covariate.

(vi) One-way ANCOVA was conducted on the transfer scores of the immediate posttest between the two groups using the pretest scores as covariate.

(vii) One-way ANCOVA was conducted on the acquisition scores of the delayed posttest between the two groups using the pretest scores as covariate.

(viii) One-way ANCOVA was conducted on the transfer scores of the delayed posttest between the two groups using the pretest scores as covariate.

(ii) The protocol

The audiotaped protocols were transcribed and the written answers were matched with the transcripts. The actions and comments generated by the subjects

were noted. Steps such as data redescription, hypothesis generation, performing cross and giving solution were identified (Collined 1986; Slack and Steward, 1990; Smith, 1988). Problem-solving procedures were examined carefully to determine whether goals or subgoals were formed in the process. Common patterns such as working forward and means-ends analysis were analyzed. Differences between subjects from the two groups were distinguished.



## Chapter IV

### Analysis and Result

#### 1. Statistical analysis of tests scores

The 264 subjects from 7 intact classes were randomly assigned to the two experimental groups. The block group had 133 subjects with 61 boys and 72 girls. The random group had 131 subjects with 70 boys and 61 girls. The marks in all the tests were adjusted into percentage scores before analyzed.

##### (i) Reliability

The reliability of the tests was conducted to test the internal consistency of the questions. Results indicated that Cronbach alpha of pretest, acquisition posttest, transfer posttest, delayed acquisition posttest and delayed transfer posttest were consistently high (see Table 5).

Table 5

Cronbach alpha for the reliability of the pretest, immediate acquisition posttest, immediate transfer posttest, delayed acquisition posttest and delayed transfer posttest

=====

| Test                           | Number of items | <u>ALPHA</u> |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| pretest                        | 3               | .8068        |
| immediate acquisition posttest | 6               | .8025        |
| immediate transfer posttest    | 4               | .7010        |
| delayed acquisition posttest   | 4               | .8129        |
| delayed transfer posttest      | 4               | .7379        |

=====



- (ii) Comparison of the problem solving test scores between the two groups

The first two posttests and the first two questions in the third posttests and the first four questions in the delayed posttest tested for acquisition. Subjects generally performed very well in the acquisition tests. Performance in the simple dominance monohybrid cross with parents and F1's phenotype given (MS2) were not so good as the other two types of problem (see Table 6).

Table 6

Means and standard deviations for the acquisition posttests

| Question                        | <u>M</u> | <u>SD</u> | <u>N</u> |
|---------------------------------|----------|-----------|----------|
| -----                           |          |           |          |
| Immediate acquisition posttest: |          |           |          |
| MS1 - Q1                        | 8.36     | 2.76      | 256      |
| MS1 - Q2                        | 8.92     | 2.13      | 255      |
| MS2 - Q1                        | 7.51     | 2.57      | 258      |
| MS2 - Q2                        | 8.20     | 2.32      | 260      |
| MC1 - Q1                        | 8.43     | 3.11      | 262      |
| MC1 - Q2                        | 8.46     | 2.76      | 259      |
| -----                           |          |           |          |
| Total Average                   | 8.33     | 1.85      | 247      |
| Delayed acquisition posttest:   |          |           |          |
| MS1 - Q1                        | 8.67     | 2.68      | 246      |
| MS1 - Q2                        | 8.80     | 2.45      | 246      |
| MS2                             | 6.65     | 2.79      | 246      |
| MC1                             | 8.68     | 2.82      | 246      |
| -----                           |          |           |          |
| Total Average                   | 8.02     | 2.21      | 246      |
| =====                           |          |           |          |

The last four questions in the third posttest and delayed posttest tested transfer. Question 3 and question 5 in posttest 3B and 3R, and question 8 and question 6 in delayed posttest were designed to test for vertical transfer. While questions 4 and 6 in posttest 3B and 3R, and questions 5 and 7 in delayed posttest were designed to test for lateral transfer.

Question 3 in posttest 3B and 3R, and question 8 in delayed posttest were designed to test for near transfer. They were "monohybrid cross with codominance inheritance pattern" in which only phenotypes of progenies were given (MCT). Question 5 in posttest 3B and 3R, and question 6 in delayed posttest were designed to test for far transfer. They were exactly the same question in both tests and the question was "monohybrid cross with inheritance patterns codominance and multiple allele" (MC&MI).

Questions 4 and 6 in posttest 3B and 3R, and questions 5 and 7 in delayed posttest were "monohybrid cross of simple dominance inheritance pattern shown in the form of pedigree". For question 4 in posttest 3B and 3R, and question 5 in delayed posttest, the type of dominant and parents' genotypes were given (MP1). Only parents and progenies' phenotypes were given for question 6 in posttest 3B and 3R, and question 7 in delayed posttest (MP2). It was expected that question 4 in posttest 3B and 3R, and question 5 in delayed posttest (MP1) were easier than question 6 in posttest 3B and 3R, and question 7 in delayed posttest (MP2).

The statistical analysis of the scores coincided with the researchers' expectation in terms of item difficulty (see Table 7).

Table 7

Means and standard deviations for the transfer posttests

| Question                     | <u>M</u> | <u>SD</u> | <u>N</u> |
|------------------------------|----------|-----------|----------|
| Immediate transfer posttest: |          |           |          |
| MCT                          | 6.81     | 3.52      | 263      |
| MP1                          | 4.39     | 2.69      | 263      |
| MP2                          | 3.11     | 2.13      | 263      |
| MC&MI                        | .94      | .92       | 263      |
| Total Average                | 3.18     | 1.92      | 263      |
| Delayed transfer posttest:   |          |           |          |
| MCT                          | 5.91     | 4.21      | 244      |
| MP1                          | 4.07     | 2.37      | 244      |
| MP2                          | 3.85     | 2.77      | 244      |
| MC&MI                        | .70      | .63       | 244      |
| Total Average                | 3.63     | 2.17      | 244      |

To compare the general performance of the two groups, mean and standard deviation of the percentage scores of all the tests for the two groups were computed. The results are shown in Table 8.



Table 8

Means and standard deviations for pretest, immediate acquisition posttest, immediate transfer posttest, delayed acquisition posttest and delayed transfer posttest performance in each group

=====

| Test                 | Group  | <u>M</u> | <u>SD</u> | N   |
|----------------------|--------|----------|-----------|-----|
| pretest              | block  | 5.48     | 2.99      | 132 |
|                      | random | 5.59     | 2.65      | 131 |
| immediate posttests: |        |          |           |     |
| acquisition          | block  | 8.66     | 1.65      | 125 |
|                      | random | 7.98     | 1.99      | 122 |
| transfer             | block  | 3.35     | 1.91      | 133 |
|                      | random | 4.29     | 1.81      | 130 |
| delayed posttests:   |        |          |           |     |
| acquisition          | block  | 7.94     | 2.35      | 122 |
|                      | random | 8.10     | 2.06      | 124 |
| transfer             | block  | 3.19     | 2.07      | 122 |
|                      | random | 4.07     | 2.18      | 122 |

=====

(iii) Effects of treatment groups, test types and time conditions on the performances

As mentioned earlier, the results of the pretest were used to control the initial differences statistically. A one way - Treatment groups (block and random) MANCOVA with repeated measure on the Type of tests (acquisition and transfer) and Time conditions (immediate and delayed posttests) was then conducted using scores in the posttests as dependent variables and scores in the pretest as a covariate. In the MANCOVA test, 229 cases were accepted and there were 116 cases in the block group and 113 cases in the random group.

For both groups, the immediate posttest performances were better than the delayed posttest performances and the difference was statistically significant [ $F(1,227)=9.76, p < .005$ ]. Acquisition was better than transfer in the two tests for both groups and the difference was statistically significant as well [ $F(1,227)=36.39, p < .001$ ]. There was significant three-way interaction [ $F(1,227)=15.69, p < .001$ ] in treatment groups (block and random) by time conditions (immediate and delayed) by type of tests (acquisition and transfer). This result indicated that the practice schedule (block and random) had different effects on different types of tests (acquisition and transfer) at different points of time (immediate and delayed) (see Table 9).

Table 9

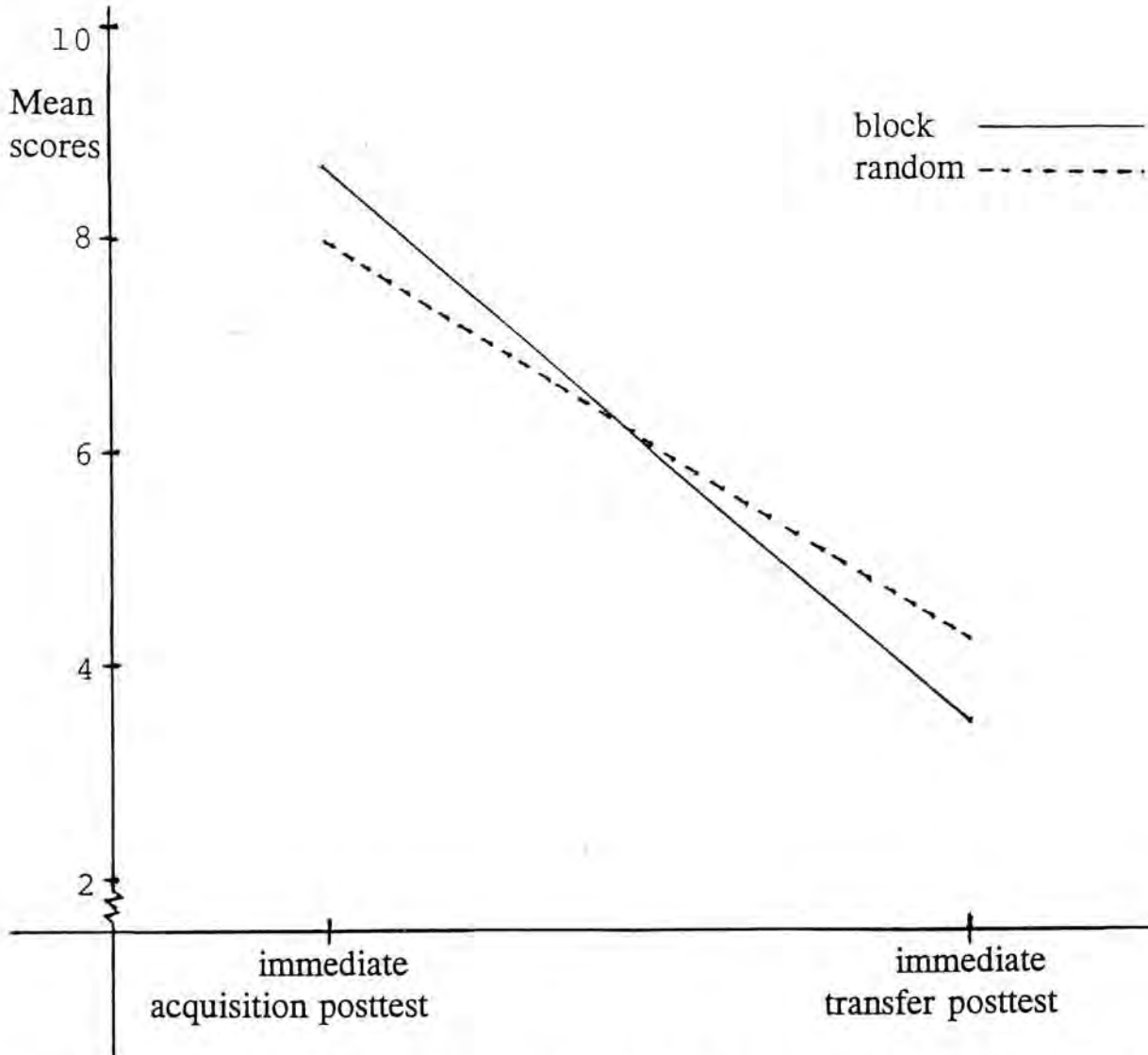
Means and standard deviations for immediate acquisition posttest, immediate transfer posttest, delayed acquisition posttest and delayed transfer posttest in each group

|             | immediate posttest |           |     | delayed posttest |           |     |
|-------------|--------------------|-----------|-----|------------------|-----------|-----|
|             | <u>M</u>           | <u>SD</u> | N   | <u>M</u>         | <u>SD</u> | N   |
| block       |                    |           |     |                  |           |     |
| acquisition | 8.774              | 1.493     | 116 | 7.995            | 2.335     | 116 |
| transfer    | 3.568              | 1.821     | 116 | 3.258            | 2.051     | 116 |
| random      |                    |           |     |                  |           |     |
| acquisition | 8.108              | 1.934     | 113 | 8.157            | 2.063     | 113 |
| transfer    | 4.369              | 1.789     | 113 | 4.051            | 2.235     | 113 |

One-way MANCOVA with repeated measure was conducted. There was no significant difference [ $F(1,243) = .01, p > .05$ ] between the two treatment groups (block and random) when the two types of tests (immediate acquisition posttest and immediate transfer posttest) were analyzed together. There was significant difference [ $F(1,244) = 2618.84, p < .001$ ] between the two types of tests (immediate acquisition posttest and immediate transfer posttest) when the two treatment groups (block and random) were analyzed together. There was significant two-way interaction [ $F(1,244) = 68.59, p < .001$ ] in treatment groups (block and random) by the type of tests (immediate acquisition posttest and immediate transfer posttest).



It was found that block group had higher score in the immediate acquisition posttests but got lower score in the immediate transfer posttest when compared with the random group (see Figure 3).



**Figure 3.** Mean scores for immediate acquisition posttest and immediate transfer posttest in each group.

There was no significant difference [ $F(1,240)=3.78, p > .05$ ] between the two treatment groups (block and random) when the two types of tests (delayed acquisition posttest and delayed transfer posttest) were analyzed together. There was significant difference [ $F(1,241)= 1686.40, p < .001$ ] between the two types of tests (delayed acquisition posttest and delayed transfer posttest) when the two

treatment groups (block and random) were analyzed together. There was significant interaction [ $F(1,241) = 12.15$   $p < .005$ ] in treatment groups (block and random) by the type of tests (delayed acquisition posttest and delayed transfer posttest). However, scores of the random group were higher than scores of the block group in both delayed tests (see Figure 4).

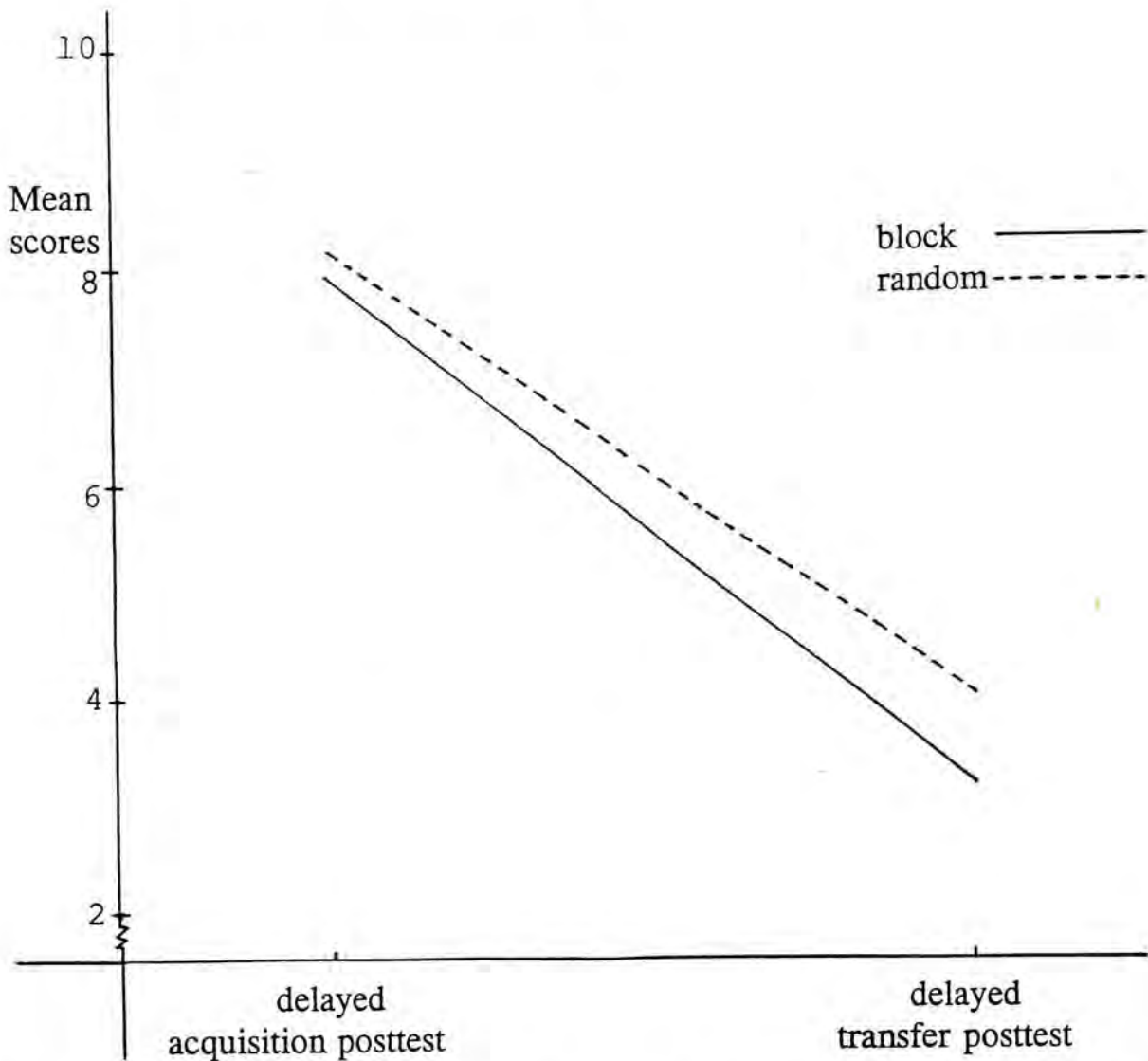
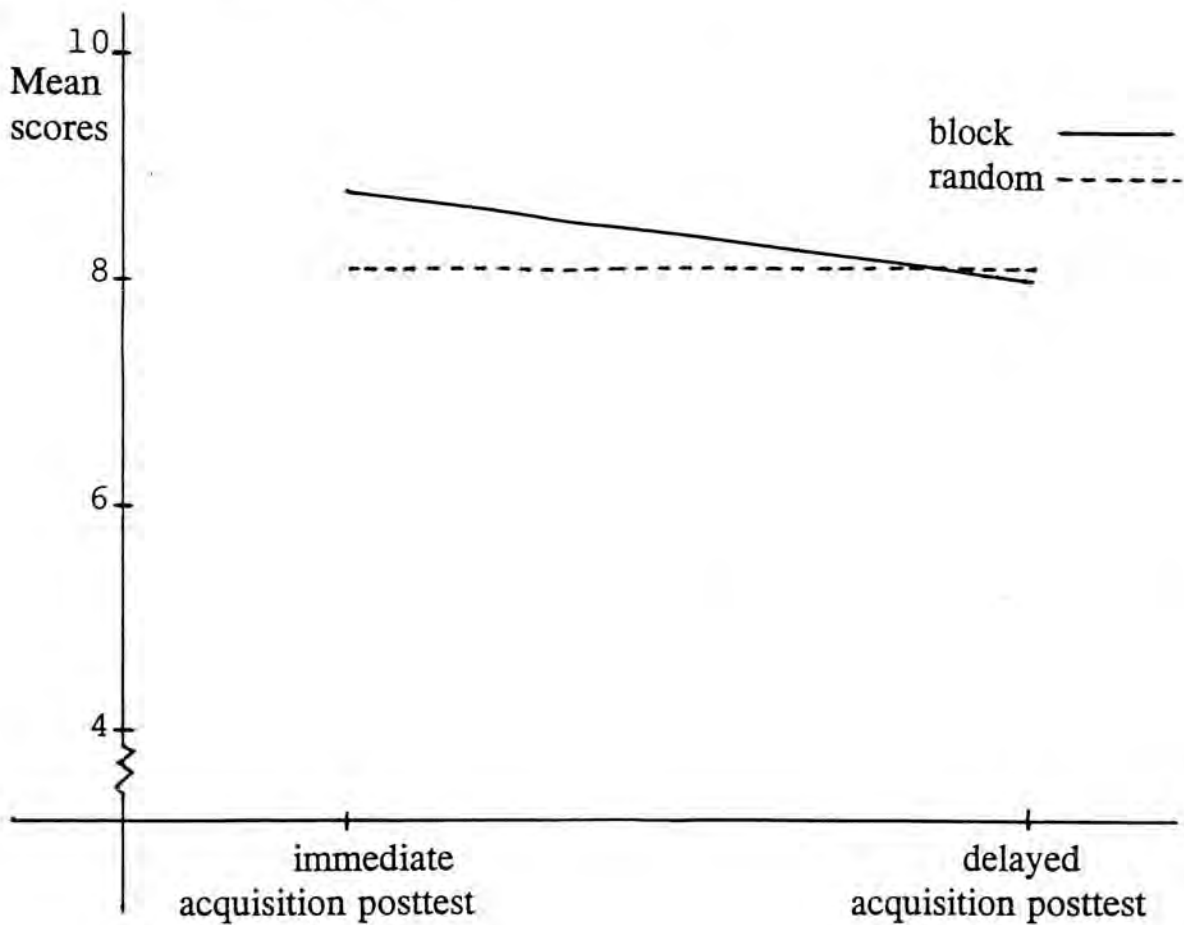


Figure 4. Mean scores for delayed acquisition posttest and delayed transfer posttest in each group.

There was no significant difference [ $F(1,228) = 2.63$ ,  $p > .05$ ] between the two treatment groups (block and random) when acquisition tests of different time conditions (immediate acquisition posttest and delayed acquisition posttest) were

analyzed together. There was significant difference [ $F(1,229)=14.60, p < .001$ ] between the two time conditions (immediate acquisition posttest and delayed acquisition posttest) when the two treatment groups (block and random) were analyzed together. There was significant interaction [ $F(1,229)=19.52, p < .001$ ] in treatment groups (block and random) by time conditions (immediate acquisition posttest and delayed acquisition posttest). The block group got higher scores than the random group in the immediate acquisition posttest. In the delayed acquisition, the random group outperformed the block group. For the random group, scores in delayed acquisition posttest were a little higher than scores in the immediate acquisition posttest (see Figure 5).



**Figure 5.** Mean scores for immediate acquisition posttest and delayed acquisition posttest in each group.



There was significant difference [ $F(1,239)=12.99, p < .001$ ] between the two treatment groups (block and random) when transfer tests of different time conditions (immediate transfer posttest and delayed transfer posttest) were analyzed together. There was also significant difference [ $F(1,240)=20.00, p < .001$ ] between the two time conditions (immediate transfer posttest and delayed transfer posttest) when the two treatment groups (block and random) were analyzed together. There was no significant interaction [ $F(1,240)=.08, p > .05$ ] in treatment groups (block and random) by time conditions (immediate transfer posttest and delayed transfer posttest). Scores of the random group were higher than scores of the block group in both transfer tests (see Figure 6).

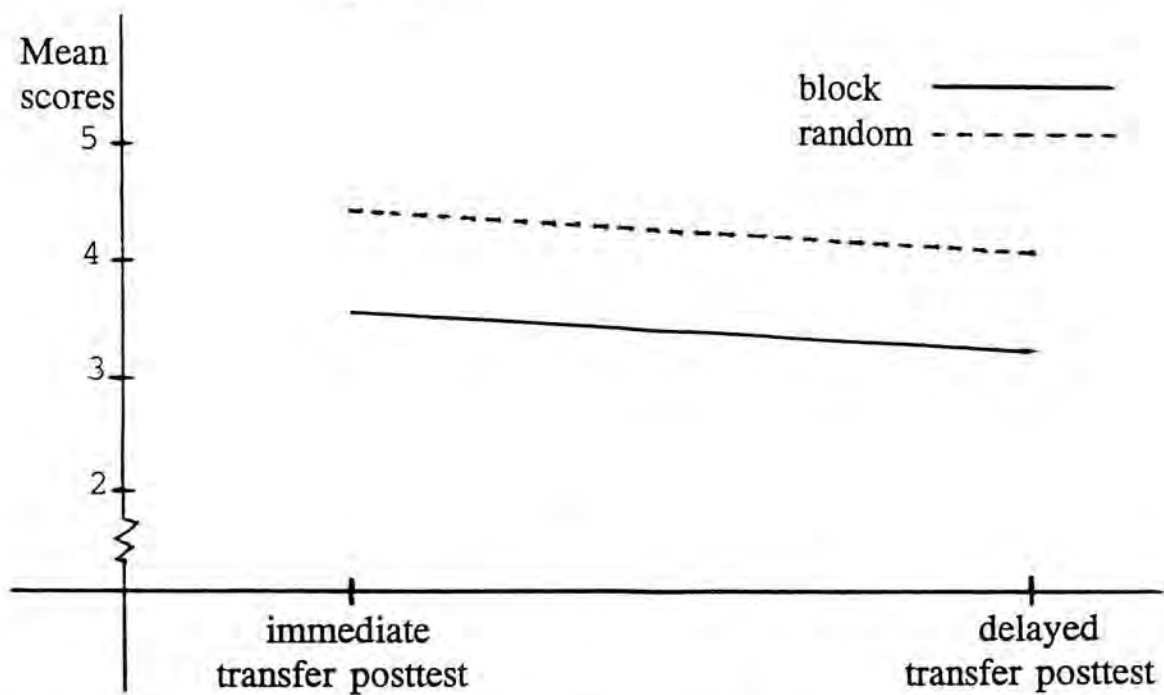


Figure 6. Mean scores for immediate transfer posttest and delayed transfer posttest in each group.

One way ANCOVA was conducted to verify the above findings. The block group performed better in the immediate acquisition posttest and the difference was statistically significant [ $F(1,244)=11.105 p < .001$ ]. The random group performed

better in the delayed acquisition posttest, immediate transfer posttest and delayed transfer posttest. The differences of the two transfer posttests reached the level of statistical significance [ $F(1,261)=15.399 p < .001$  in immediate transfer posttest and  $F(1,242)=9.351 p < .005$  in delayed transfer posttest]. Whereas in the delay acquisition posttest, difference between the two groups did not reach the .05 alpha level of significance criterion.

2. Analysis of the protocol

(i) Problem-solving procedures

(A) in acquisition problems

In the first interview, the first four questions assessed acquisition levels. Question 1 and Question 3 were simple dominance monohybrid cross with type of dominance and parents' genotypes given (MS1). Question 1 stated the dominant character but Question 3 gave the recessive character. Question 2 was codominance monohybrid cross with parents and F1's phenotype given (MC). Question 4 was simple dominance monohybrid cross with parents and F1's phenotype given (MS2). The problem-solving procedure for these three types of problem are stated below.

1. "Simple dominance monohybrid cross" with type of dominance and parents' genotypes given (MS1):

[1] assign symbols to represent genotypes of parents.

[2] make the cross.

[3] assign phenotypes for F1.

2. "Simple dominance monohybrid cross" with parents and F1's phenotypes given (MS2):

[1] determine the dominant character.



- [2] determine parents' genotypes and assign symbols to represent them.
- [3] make the cross.
- [4] assign phenotypes for F1.

3. "Codominance monohybrid cross" with parents and F1's phenotypes given (MC):

- [1] determine parents' genotypes and assign symbols to represent them.
- [2] make the cross.
- [3] assign phenotypes for F1.

(B) in transfer problems

In the first interview, the last four questions tested transfer. Question 8 was the "monohybrid cross with codominance inheritance pattern" in which only phenotype of progenies were given (MCT). Question 5 and 7 were both "monohybrid cross of simple dominance inheritance pattern shown in the form of pedigree". In Question 5, the type of dominance and parents' genotypes were given (MP1). Only parents and progenies' phenotypes were given in Question 7 (MP2). Question 6 was on "monohybrid cross with inheritance patterns codominance and multiple allele" (MC&MI). The problem-solving procedures for these four types of problems are stated below.

1. "Monohybrid cross with codominance inheritance pattern" in which

only phenotypes of progenies were given (MCT):

- [1] determine genotypes of F1.
- [2] determine genotypes of parents.
- [3] determine phenotypes of parents and the kind of dominance.

2. "Monohybrid cross of simple dominance inheritance pattern in pedigree" with the type of dominance and parents' genotypes given (MP1):

- [1] determine that genotype of 1 is Rr because 1 and 2 (rollers) produce a non-roller (recessive).
- [2] determine that genotype of 3 can be RR and Rr because both can produce a roller with 4.
- [3] determine that genotype of 4 (recessive phenotype) is rr.
- [4] make the cross of 1 and 2.
- [5] determine the probability of 5 being heterozygote.

3. "Monohybrid cross of simple dominance inheritance pattern in pedigree" with only parents and progenies' phenotypes given (MP2):

- [1] determine that normal is the dominant character because normal parent can produce short-sighted progeny.
- [2] determine genotypes of 1 and 2.
- [3] make the cross of 1 and 2.

4. "Monohybrid cross with inheritance patterns codominance and multiple

allele" (MC&MI):

- [1] determine the kind of dominance.
- [2] determine genotypes of parents.
- [3] make the cross.
- [4] determine genotypes of F1.

(C) in lengthened acquisition problems

In the second interview, the problems were lengthened acquisition problems (see Appendix G). Question 1 was simple dominance monohybrid cross with type of dominance and parents' genotypes given (MS1). However, it involved two successive generations and stated the recessive character. Question 2 was simple dominance monohybrid cross with parents and F1's phenotypes given (MS2). Again, students had to solve two successive generations. Question 3 was about codominance monohybrid cross with parents and F1's phenotypes given (MC). It also involved two successive generations. The problem-solving procedure for these three problems are stated below.

1. "Simple dominance monohybrid cross" with type of dominance and parents' genotypes given-lengthen (L-MS1):

- [1] assign symbols to represent the genotypes of parents.
- [2] make the cross.
- [3] assign phenotypes for F1.



[4] assign symbols to represent the genotypes of parents (which are F1) in the second cross.

[5] make the cross.

[6] assign phenotypes for F2.

2. "Simple dominance monohybrid cross" with parents and F1's phenotypes given-lengthen (L-MS2):

[1] determine the dominant character.

[2] determine parents' genotypes and assign symbols to represent them.

[3] make the cross.

[4] assign phenotypes for F1.

[5] assign symbols to represent the genotypes of parents (which are F1 and a recessive) in the second cross.

[6] make the cross.

[7] assign phenotypes for F2.

3. "Codominance monohybrid cross" with parents and F1's phenotypes given-lengthen (L-MC):

[1] determine parents' genotypes and assign symbols to represent them.

[2] make the cross.

[3] assign phenotypes for F1.

[4] assign symbols to represent the genotypes of parents (which are F1) in the second cross.

[5] make the cross.

[6] assign phenotypes for F2.

(ii) Problem-solving performance

(A1) Acquisition in the block group

Parents' genotype symbol chunked well with the cross and phenotypes of F1. All 3 subjects were observed to "work forward" in solving these parts for both Question 1 and 3 (MS1). In assigning symbols to represent the genotypes of parents, subjects <B1> and <B2> were observed to "work forward" in Question 1 but only subject <B3> worked forward in Question 3.

In Question 4 (MS2), subject <B3> worked forward for the whole problem. Subject <B2> worked by "means-ends analysis" in determining the kind of dominance and the parents' genotypes. Subject <B1> got the type of dominance once she read the question. However, she was considered to solve the whole problem by "means-ends analysis". She checked and copied answers from her previous work.

In Question 2 (MC), subjects <B1> and <B2> worked forward for the whole problem. Subject <B3> showed chunking only in making the cross from parents' genotypes symbol. "Means-ends analysis" was used in deciding parents' genotypes and assigning phenotypes of F1.

## (A2) Acquisition in the random group

In Questions 1 (MS1), all 3 subjects were observed to "work forward" for the whole problem. In Question 3 (MS1), only <R1> and <R2> worked forward for the whole problem. Subject <R3> had to use "means-ends analysis" in finishing the cross.

In Question 4 (MS2), subjects <R1> was observed to "work forward" for the whole problem. Subject <R2> and <R3> used "means-ends analysis" to determine the dominant character but worked forward for the rest of the problem.

In Question 2 (MC), <R1> worked forward while <R2> and <R3> had to used "means-ends analysis" in deciding the parents' genotypes. Parents' genotypes symbols chunked well with the cross and all 3 subjects were observed to "work forward" in solving this part. In assigning phenotypes of F1, <R3> worked forward while <R1> and <R2> used "means-ends analysis".

## (A3) Overall acquisition performance

For subjects in both groups, parents' genotypes symbols seemed to chunk well with the cross for all types of problems. Subjects in the random group seemed to have greater difficulty in solving codominance problem. They were weaker in determining phenotypes from genotypes symbols for codominance problems (See Table 10).



Table 10

A summary of the performance of interviewed subjects in acquisition problems

|  |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| =====  |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Q1 (MS1)   | B1 | B2 | B3 | R1 | R2 | R3 |
| [1] assign symbols to represent the genotypes of parents.              | F  | F  | M  | F  | F  | F  |
| [2] make the cross.  | F  | F  | F  | F  | F  | F  |
| [3] assign phenotypes for F1.  | F  | F  | F  | F  | F  | F  |
| Solution   | R  | R  | W  | R  | R  | R  |
| -----  |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Q3 (MS1)   | B1 | B2 | B3 | R1 | R2 | R3 |
| [1] assign symbols to represent the genotypes of parents.              | M  | M  | F  | F  | F  | F  |
| [2] make the cross.  | F  | F  | F  | F  | F  | M  |
| [3] assign phenotypes for F1.  | F  | F  | F  | F  | F  | F  |
| Solution   | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  |
| -----  |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Q4 (MS2)   | B1 | B2 | B3 | R1 | R2 | R3 |
| [1] determine the dominant character.                                  | M  | M  | F  | F  | M  | M  |
| [2] determine parents' genotypes and assign symbols to represent them. | M  | M  | F  | F  | F  | F  |
| [3] make the cross.  | M  | F  | F  | F  | F  | F  |
| [4] assign phenotypes for F1.  | M  | F  | F  | F  | F  | F  |
| Solution   | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  |
| -----  |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Q2 (MC)  | B1 | B2 | B3 | R1 | R2 | R3 |
| [1] determine parents' genotypes and assign symbols to represent them. | F  | F  | M  | F  | M  | M  |
| [2] make the cross.  | F  | F  | F  | F  | F  | F  |
| [3] assign phenotypes for F1.  | F  | F  | M  | M  | M  | F  |
| Solution   | R  | R  | P  | R  | R  | R  |
| -----  |    |    |    |    |    |    |

Note. "F" represents "work forward". "M" represents "means-ends analysis". "R" indicates the solution is correct. "W" indicates the solution is wrong. "P" indicates part of the solution is wrong.

(B1) Transfer in the block group

In Question 8 (MCT), subjects <B1> and <B2> were observed to "work forward" for the whole question. Subject <B3> got genotypes of parents' and F1 immediately. But subject <B3> made mistakes in determining type of dominance and was wrong in parents' phenotypes.

In Question 5 (MP1), subjects used "means-ends analysis" in most of their problem-solving. All 3 subjects got correct genotype for 1, but explanation of subjects <B1> and <B3> were incomplete. In finding genotype of 3, they all got one of the 2 possible answers (RR) only. Although all three subjects' answers for 5(ii) were incorrect, subjects <B1> and <B2> had right concepts about the cross concerned. Generally speaking, they all seemed to be firmly restricted by the typical progeny ratio of the cross especially for subjects <B1> and <B3>. Subject <B1> was the weakest among the three. She was misled by the male and female symbols. She got the wrong concept that the mother had greater influence on the daughter and the father had greater influence on the son. Subject <B3> was also confused when the ratio differed from the theory. She resolved this problem by avoiding using cross in her explanation.

All three subjects used "means-end analysis" in solving question 7 (MP2). They were still affected by the typical progeny ratio of the cross especially for subject <B2>. They all got the right kind of dominance but their reason was not completely right. Subject <B1> referred to her previous works in the acquisition



problems in her decision. In determining genotypes of 1 and 2, subject <B2> made one correct guess in the protocol. However, she could not make the final decision because she thought that information was insufficient. Subject <B3> was the best among the 3 in this problem. In addition to getting the right genotype for 1 and 2, her explanation was correct.

In Question 6 (MC&MI), subject <B1> recognized the problem and retrieved the solution while subjects <B2> and <B3> used "means-end analysis". In the posttest, subject <B1> only knew that parents should be heterozygote and could not solve the problem. However, subject <B1> had found the solution before the interview. Subject <B2> also knew that parents should be heterozygote in the posttest but could not make a decision in the interview. Subject <B3> was very sure that parents were heterozygote. Her answer was only partly correct as she used only 2 kinds of genes.

(B2) Transfer in the random group

In Question 8 (MCT), subjects <R1> and <R2> worked forward in part of their problem-solving. "Means-ends analysis" was observed when subject <R1> searched for parents' genotypes and subject <R2> got parents' phenotypes. Subject <R3> solved the whole problem by "means-ends analysis".

In Question 5 (MP1), subjects <R1> and <R2> worked forward in most



of their solution. <R1> used "means-ends analysis" in finding the genotype of 3 only while <R2> used "means-ends analysis" in finding the genotype of 1. They were not restricted by the progenies' ratio. Besides getting correct genotype for individual 1, their explanation was complete. They got both two possible answers for 3 and subject <R1> even answered 5(ii) correctly. Subject <R3> was very weak in answering this problem. She had no idea about how to solve the problem at first. At the beginning, when finding genotype for 1, she just guessed. Her concept in answering 5(ii) was wrong too.

In Question 7 (MP2), subject <R1> worked forward to get all the answers except explaining the dominant character. Subject <R2> had to use "means-ends analysis" to find the genotype of 1. Subject <R3> found all the answers by "means-ends analysis". Besides, subjects <R2> and <R3>'s explanation for the dominant character were not completely correct.

Subjects <R1> and <R3> worked forward while <R2> used "means-ends analysis" in solving Question 6 (MC&MI). Subject <R2> solved the problem correctly in both the posttest and interview. Subjects <R1> and <R3> only knew that parents should be heterozygote and could not solve the problem in the immediate posttest. But they had found the solution before the interview.

(B3) Overall transfer performance

In Question 8 (MCT), training seemed to have positive effect on transfer in both groups. The block group, however, performed better. In Question 5 (MP1) and 7 (MP2), the effect of training on transfer was not so good for the three subjects in the block group. Set effect and confusion were observed. As for the random group, positive transfer occurred in Question 5 and 7 and they performed better. In Question 6 (MC&MI), though some subjects could not solve the problem, all six subjects knew that parents were heterozygote. Their performance could, therefore, be considered as positive transfer.

(C1) Performance of the block group in lengthened acquisition problems

Subjects <B1> and <B2> were observed to "work forward" in Question 1. Subject <B3> had to use "means-ends analysis" in determining parents' genotypes in symbols and to decide F1's phenotypes. Subject <B3> "worked forward" in both two crosses and in determining F2's phenotypes.

In Question 2, all 3 subjects showed chunking in only part of the problem. Subject <B1> had to use "means-ends analysis" in determining one of the parents' genotypes in the second cross. Subject <B2> worked by "means-ends analysis" in determining the kind of dominance and also the parents' genotypes in the first cross. Subject <B3> got parents' genotypes in the first cross by



"means-ends analysis".

In Question 3, subjects <B1> and <B3> worked forward for the whole problem. Subjects <B2> worked forward except for assigning the phenotypes of F2.

(C2) Performance of the random group in lengthened acquisition problems

In Question 1, all 3 subjects were observed to "work forward" for the whole problem.

In Question 2, subject <R1> used "means-ends analysis" to determine the dominant character. Subject <R2> used "means-ends analysis" to determine the dominant character and parents' genotypes. Subject <R3> used "means-ends analysis" to determine parents' genotypes. They worked forward for the rest of the problem.

In Question 3, subject <R1> had to use "means-ends analysis" to decide the phenotypes of F2. Subject <R2> had to use "means-ends analysis" to decide the parents' genotypes. Only subject <R3> was observed to "work forward" in all her solutions.



(C3) Overall performance in lengthened acquisition problems

Question 2 was the most difficult for all the subjects. The original problem (MS2) involved the greatest number of steps among the three. Lengthening it might make it too complicated to be in the working memory at the same time. Again, parents' genotypes symbols seemed to chunk well with the cross for all subjects in all the problems. Subjects in the random group seemed to work better in Question 1 (L-MS1) but have greater difficulty in Question 3 (L-MC) (See Table 11).

Table 11

A summary of the performance of interviewed subjects in lengthen acquisition problems

=====

|  |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Q1 (L-MS1)   | B1 | B2 | B3 | R1 | R2 | R3 |
| [1] assign symbols to represent the genotypes of parents.              | F  | F  | M  | F  | F  | F  |
| [2] make the cross.  | F  | F  | F  | F  | F  | F  |
| [3] assign phenotypes for F1.  | F  | F  | M  | F  | F  | F  |
| [4] assign symbols to represent parents' genotypes in the 2nd cross.   | F  | F  | F  | F  | F  | F  |
| [5] make the cross.  | F  | F  | F  | F  | F  | F  |
| [6] assign phenotypes for F2.  | F  | F  | F  | F  | M  | F  |
| Solution   | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  |
| Q2 (L-MS2)   | B1 | B2 | B3 | R1 | R2 | R3 |
| [1] determine the dominant character.                                  | F  | M  | M  | M  | M  | M  |
| [2] determine parents' genotypes and assign symbols to represent them. | F  | F  | M  | F  | M  | M  |
| [3] make the cross.  | F  | F  | F  | F  | F  | M  |
| [4] assign phenotypes for F1.  | F  | F  | F  | F  | F  | M  |
| [5] assign symbols to represent parents' genotypes in the 2nd cross.   | M  | M  | M  | M  | M  | F  |
| [6] make the cross.  | F  | F  | M  | F  | M  | F  |
| [7] assign phenotypes for F2.  | F  | F  | M  | F  | M  | F  |
| Solution   | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  |
| Q3 (L-MC)  | B1 | B2 | B3 | R1 | R2 | R3 |
| [1] determine parents' genotypes and assign symbols to represent them. | F  | F  | M  | F  | M  | M  |
| [2] make the cross.  | F  | F  | F  | F  | F  | F  |
| [3] assign phenotypes for F1.  | F  | F  | F  | F  | F  | F  |
| [4] assign symbols to represent parents' genotypes in the 2nd cross.   | F  | F  | F  | F  | F  | F  |
| [5] make the cross.  | F  | F  | F  | F  | F  | F  |
| [6] assign phenotypes for F2.  | F  | M  | F  | F  | F  | F  |
| Solution   | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  |

Note. "F" represents "work forward".  
 "M" represents "means-ends analysis".  
 "R" indicates the solution is correct.

Findings of this study are consistent with the prior research on the learning of motor skill (Shea and Morgan, 1979; Wrisberg and Liu, 1991) and the learning of cognitive procedural skill (Carlson and Yaure, 1990). Block practice in genetic problems produced better acquisition in immediate posttests. However, retention and transfer were better for subjects who received random practice during training. These results generalize the findings of previous research to classroom teaching and learning environment. They demonstrate the effect of practice schedule on genetic problems which is a domain specific problem solving task.

(i) Acquisition

Acquisition performance was better in block than in random practice schedule. In the block practice, subjects had to learn just one type of problem. Problems were consistent in their structure but varies in data e.g. parents' genotypes. As they required the same problem solving procedure, this condition facilitated learning particularly in acquiring the problem solving procedures. In the random practice, subjects had to solve two types of problems. Learning how to solve the problems as well as differentiating the type of problems occurred at the same time. Acquisition was, therefore, weaker in random practice schedule (Carlson and Yaure, 1990).



Protocol analysis were used to obtain information about the problem-solving procedure of the subjects. In the protocol analysis, "working forward" was frequently observed among the good performers in both two groups. "Working forward" was the result of knowledge compilation in ACT\* theory. In the ACT\* theory, practice will lead to proceduralization. Data in the question statement will build into the domain specific productions. After that, repeated practice of the same type will lead to collapse of productions in the sequence. Productions for solving the problem is chunked into a macroproduction (Anderson, 1987).

If a subject read "In common pea, long stem is dominant to short stem", she immediately said "Big letter 'L' for long stem and small letter 'l' for short stem". After reading "A heterozygous long stem pea is crossed with short stem plant", she could decide parents' genotypes, made the cross and determined phenotypes in F1 immediately. She is said to be "working forward" for the whole problem. This showed that data in the problem had stimulated retrieval of the macroproduction in subject's mind.

Lengthened acquisition problems were used to confirm subjects problem solving procedure in the acquisition problems. "Working forward" was observed in subjects from both groups. Evidence of "working forward" were also observed in the good performers in the random group. Higher order consistency such as consistency in hierarchical goal structure might be enough to produce learning effects that followed the ACT\* theory (Anderson, 1987). The frequency of chunking also followed the amount of practice. As the same parents' genotypes

always follows the same type of cross for all problems. Chunking was most frequently observed between parents' genotypes and cross.

(ii) Retention

Performance in the delayed posttests were better in random than in block practice schedule. When delayed acquisition posttest and delayed transfer posttest was analyzed separately by ANCOVA, only the delayed transfer posttest reach the .05 alpha level of significance.

In the block practice, problems in each practice varied only in data. After the first trial, productions for solving all the problems were in the working memory. The level of processing was reduced. There was less training in distinguishing between different types of problems. Whereas in each random practice, two types of problems appeared randomly. Procedures of productions in the working memory might not be similar or suitable for solving the problems. Subjects had to retrieve appropriate productions from the long term memory for each problem encountered. This deeper processing may account for the better retention in the random group (Carlson and Yaure, 1990; Lee, 1983; Cuddy and Jacoby, 1982). Random practice also allowed the differentiated and consecutive production step to stay in the working memory at the same time. Subject could compare and contrast the productions to be learned and so advance the production organization and consolidation in the long term memory. Recognition and retrieval



of the productions would thus be facilitated (Shea & Morgan, 1979; Shea & Zimny, 1983, 1988).

(iii) Transfer

Transfer occurred in both groups. This result supported Anderson's ACT\* theory. Anderson stated that transfer occurs when there is overlapping in productions between two tasks (Anderson, 1987). However, transfer performance of the random group was better than the block group in both the immediate transfer posttest and delayed transfer posttest. Transfer seems to be also greatly affected by the practice schedules in which component productions are acquired as discovered by Carlson and Yaure (1990).

Carlson and Yaure (1990) suggested that intrainitem processing and interitem processing were both enhanced in random practice schedule. Subjects in the random group had to retrieve appropriate productions from the long term memory in every problem solving practice. Processing efficiency of component production was increased and this facilitated transfer. Subjects had to distinguish two types of problems and this resulted in the "tuning" of the productions. Besides, productions for solving two different problems might be differentiated in the working memory at the same time. Subjects were able to contrast the productions. Encoding of the similarities and differences would enhance organization and tuning of the productions during application. Recognition and retrieval of appropriate skills would be better and, as a result, transfer would be easier.



Protocol analysis were also used to reveal the differences in transfer performances. For the four transfer problems, the two pedigree problems (MP1 and MP2) were different in structure as compared with the acquisition problems while the other two differed in difficulty level (MCT) or required an additional concept while solving the problem (MC&MI).

The strategy of "means-ends analysis" was more frequently observed for all the subjects. "Means-ends analysis" is generally applied when a subject first confronts a problem. Facts or information in the problems will act as source of activation. Subjects will try to match the facts in the problem with productions previously learnt (Anderson, 1987). "Means-ends analysis" is usually observed as subject has to restudy the problem to reconfirm facts or even compare possible answers with facts in the problem.

If, for example, a subject read the whole Question 5 (MP1), then tried to find out the genotype of individual 1 in the question. She made a few crosses to represent the possible genotypes of individuals 1, 2 and their progenies. She finally chose an answer which best fit the pedigree. She is said to solve the problem by "means-ends analysis". If a subject could deduce that the genotype of individual 4 is 'rr' and genotype of individuals 1 and 2 are both 'Rr' when she reached the pedigree. She is said to solve the problem by "working forward".

All six subjects had positive transfer in (MCT) and (MC&MI). Subjects seemed to be less affected by the practice schedule they received. Subjects in the

block group performed better in the near transfer problem (MCT). Problems (MCT) and (MC&MI) were designed to test for vertical transfer. When compared with the practice problems (MC), less information was given in problem (MCT) while an additional concept was required in solving problem (MC&MI). The "critical cues" and problem-solving procedure in these two problems were, however, very similar to the acquisition problems.

Problems (MP1) and (MP2) were design for lateral transfer. In the two pedigrees (MP1 and MP2), progeny ratios are of little value because of the small sample size of the population represented in the pedigree. The "critical cues" in solving these two problems differed greatly from the acquisition problems (MS1 and MS2). Subjects in the block group were less aware of this constraint and were the weakest in solving these problems. Practice seems to produce the set effect (Einstellung effect or mechanization of thought) in them. Memory of the problem solving procedures for the acquisition problems blinded them from looking at other possibilities. On the other hand, subjects in the random group were not restricted by the progeny ratio learnt in the acquisition practice. Though <R3> did not know how to solve (MP1) at first, she showed no sign of "set effect". Positive transfers could be said to observe in the three subjects from the random group.

The difference in transfer performance was a point of interest in this study. ANCOVA was ran for each transfer problem. Results showed that the block group was weaker than the random group in every transfer problem.



(iv) General discussion

Repeated practice of the same type of problem did facilitate learning. Block practice in genetic problems produced better acquisition in the immediate posttests. In the protocol analysis, some of the subjects "worked forward". This revealed that they simply retrieved the macroproduction in their solution. However, working forward was observed in subjects from both the block group and the random group. As Anderson's compilation of productions were also observed even in a block with two items each time, higher order consistency such as consistency in hierarchical goal structure might be enough to produce learning effects that matched the ACT\* theory.

Anderson's (1987) statement that overlapping in productions between two tasks is enough for transfer to occur has been supported. Nevertheless, as Carlson and Yaure (1990) discover, processing context in which component productions are acquired is also important in affecting transfer. In genetic problems, retention and transfer were better for subjects who received random practice during acquisition. Random practice schedule increased intrainitem processing and led to fluent access of component skills. Interitem processing also has the effect to prevent mechanization of processing from occurring. In the protocol analysis, subjects in the block group were more restricted by the typical conditions they learnt during training. They were unable to distinguish differences between learning tasks and transfer tasks and so applied productions which did not fit into solution. This may account for the poor transfer for the block group in the



pedigree problems.

## Chapter V

### Conclusions and suggestion for further investigations

#### 1. Conclusions

In the present study, the effects of practice schedules on the problem-solving performance in genetic knowledge were investigated. Null hypotheses were set on the bases of Anderson's theory and Carlson and Yaure's orientation. As significant differences were found in treatment effects and significant interaction discovered among treatment groups, type of tests and time conditions. Anderson's theory and Carlson and Yaure's hypothesis were supported.

#### **Effect of practice schedules on problem-solving performance in genetic knowledge.**

- (i) There was significant difference in the immediate acquisition score between the block and the random groups, favouring the block group.
- (ii) There was significant difference in the immediate transfer score between the block and the random groups, favouring the random group.

(iii) There was significant difference in the delayed transfer score between the block and the random groups, favouring the random group.

(iv) There were significant three-way interaction effects between the two treatment groups on the immediate acquisition scores, immediate transfer scores, delayed acquisition score and delayed transfer score. The block group got highest score in the immediate acquisition posttest and lowest score in the delayed transfer posttest.

(v) There were significant two-way interaction effects between the two treatment groups on the immediate acquisition scores and immediate transfer scores. The block group got highest score in the immediate acquisition posttest and lowest score in the immediate transfer posttest.

(iv) There were significant two-way interaction effects between the two treatment groups on the delayed acquisition score and delayed transfer score. The random group outperformed the block group in both two tests and the delayed acquisition score of the random group was the highest.

(vii) There were significant two-way interaction effects between the two treatment groups on the immediate acquisition scores and delayed acquisition scores. The block group got highest score in the immediate acquisition posttest and lowest score in the delayed acquisition posttest.



(viii) In the protocol analysis, "working forward" was observed for subjects from both the block group and the random group. Higher order consistency may be enough to produce learning effects that match the ACT\* theory.

(ix) In the protocol analysis, subjects in the block group were observed to be more restricted by the typical conditions they learnt. Application of productions in unsuitable situation may account for poor performance in the pedigree problems.

## 2. Suggestion for further investigations

(i) If another study is performed, the sample should include equal number of subjects in all the ability groups. Analysis may take the three ability groups into consideration. The same experimental procedure can have statistical manipulations resulting in a 2(practice conditions) X 3(ability groups) X 2(test types) X 2(test time) factorial design with pretest as covariate.

(ii) If there is a large sample size, the experiment may be extended to four groups. The added two groups are identical with those in this experiment except that they also tackle the transfer problems in their pretest. This enable comparison to be made on how much the practice affect performance in transfer problems.

(iii) If there is sufficient manpower, protocol analysis may also be carried out in various stages of skill acquisition. Subjects' performance in their first trial, just

after the practice schedule training as well as after seven days' delay were recorded. Comparison of problem solving performance among these three stages would be possible. Protocol interviews should have boys and girls as subjects.

(iv) One of the best performers in the protocol used the same letter, "R" and "r", to represent any genotype she met. Further research may explore whether this would help in learning. An intervention program may be performed. Instructions may be designed to examine if consistency in the use of symbol would facilitate learning.

## Bibliography

- Ahn, Woo-kjoung, Brewer, W. F., & Mooney, R. J. (1992). Schema acquisition from a single example. Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition, 18(2), 391-412.
- Anderson, J. R. (1976). Language, memory, and thought. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Anderson, J. R. (1982). Acquisition of cognitive skill. Psychological Review, 89(4), 369-406.
- Anderson, J. R. (1983). The architecture of cognition. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Anderson, J. R. (1987). Skill acquisition: Compilation of weak method problem solutions. Psychological Review, 94(2), 192-210.
- Anderson, J. R. (1989). Practice, working memory, and the ACT\* theory of skill acquisition: A comment on Carlson, Sullivan, and Schneider (1989). Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition, 15(3), 527-530.
- Anderson, J. R. (1990a). Cognitive psychology and its implications (3rd ed.). NY: W. H. Freeman and Company.
- Anderson, J. R. (1990b). The adaptive character of thought. Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Anderson, J. R. (1991). The adaptive nature of human categorization. Psychological Review, 98(3), 409-429.
- Anderson, J. R., & Milson, R. (1989). Human memory: An adaptive perspective. Psychological Review, 96(4), 703-719.
- Anderson, J. R., & Pirolli, L. P. (1984). Spread of activation. Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition, 10(4), 791-798.
- Anderson, J. R. & Reder, L. M. (1979). An elaborative processing explanation of depth of processing. In L. S. Cermak & F. I. M. Craik (Eds.), Levels of processing in human memory. Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Angell, J. R. (1908). The doctrine of formal discipline in the light of principles of general psychology. Educational Review, 36, 1-14.



- Ayres, P. L. (1993). Why goal-free problems can facilitate learning. Contemporary Educational Psychology, 18, 376-381.
- Baddeley, A. (1986). Working memory. NY: Oxford University Press.
- Barba, Robertta H., & Merchant, L. J. (1990). The Effects of embedding generative cognitive strategies in science software. Journal of Computers in Mathematics and Science Teaching, 10(1), 59-65.
- Bassok, M. (1990). Transfer of domain-specific problem-solving procedures. Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition, 16(3), 522-533.
- Bransford, J. D., & Vye, N. J. (1989). A perspective on cognitive research and its implications for instruction. In L.B. Resnick & L.E. Klopfer (Eds.), Toward the thinking curriculum: Current cognitive research (pp.173-205). Reston, VA:Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development.
- Briscoe, C., & LaMaster, S. U. (1991). Meaningful learning in college biology through concept mapping. American Biology Teacher, 53(4), 214-219.
- Brown, C. R. (1990). Some misconceptions in meiosis shown by students responding to an advanced level practical examination question in biology. Journal of Biological Education, 24(3), 182-185.
- Browning, M. E., & Lehman, J. D. (1988) Identification of student misconceptions in genetics problem solving via computer program. Journal of Research in Science Teaching, 25(9), 747-761.
- Browning, M. E., & Lehman, J. D. (1991) Response to Dr. Smith's comments and criticisms concerning "Identification of student misconceptions in genetics problem solving via computer program". Journal of Research in Science Teaching, 28(4), 385-386.
- Carlson, R. A., & Schneider, W. (1989). Acquisition context and the use of causal rules. Memory & Cognition, 17, 240-248.
- Carlson, R. A., Sullivan, M. A., & Schneider, W. (1989a). Component fluency in a problem solving context. Human Factor, 31, 1-14.
- Carlson, R. A., Sullivan, M. A., & Schneider, W. (1989b). Practice and working memory effects in building procedural skill. Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition, 15(3), 517-526.
- Carlson, R. A., Sullivan, M. A., & Schneider, W. (1989c). Practice effects and composition: A reply to Anderson. Journal of Experimental Psychology:



Learning, Memory, and Cognition, 15(3), 531-533.

- Carlson, R. A., & Yaure, R. G. (1990). Practice schedules and the use of component skills in problem solving. Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition, 16, 484-496.
- Carlson, R. A. & Lundy, D. H. (1992). Consistency and restructuring in learning cognitive procedural sequences. Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition, 18(1), 127-141.
- Catrambone, R., & Holyoak, K. J. (1989). Overcoming contextual limitations in problem-solving transfer. Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition, 15, 1147-1156.
- Clark, A. (1990). Microcognition. Cambridge: The MIT Press.
- Collins, A. (1986). Problem-solving rules for genetics. Paper presented at the meeting of the American educational research association, San Francisco, CA.
- Cratsley, C. (1991). Campbell biology prize essay: How problems can help. American Biology Teacher, 53(7), 390-392.
- Cuddy, L. J., & Jacoby, L. L. (1982). When forgetting helps memory: An analysis of repetition effects. Journal of Verbal Learning and Verbal Behavior, 21, 451-467.
- de Groot, A. D. (1965). Thought and choice in chess. The Hague: Mouton.
- Duncan, J. (1986). Consistent and varied training in the theory of automatic and controlled information processing. Cognition, 23, 279-284.
- Duncker, K. (1945). On problem solving. Psychological Monographs, 58(whole no. 270).
- Elio, R. (1986). Representation of similar well-learned cognitive procedures. Cognitive Science, 10, 41-73.
- Ennals, R. (1988). Can skills be transferable. In B. Goranzon & I. Josefson (Eds.), Knowledge skill and artificial intelligence. London: Springer-Verlag.
- Ernst, G., & Newell, A. (1969). GPS: A case study in generality and problem solving. NY: Academic Press.
- Ericsson, K. A., & Simon, H. A. (1980). Verbal report as data. Psychology Review, 87(3), 215-251.

- Fish, A. D., Oransky, N. A., & Skedsvold, P. R. (1988). Examination of the role of "Higher-order" consistency in skill development. Human Factor, 30(5), 567-581.
- Fitts, P. M. (1964). Perceptual-motor skill learning. In A. W. Melton (Ed.), Categories of human learning. NY: Academic Press.
- Fitts, P. M., & Ponser, M. I. (1967). Human performance. Belmont, CA: Brooks Cole.
- Gagne, E. D. (1985). The cognitive psychology of school learning. Boston: Little, Brown and Company.
- Gagne, R. M. (1966). The conditions of learning. NY: Holt, Rinehart, and Winston.
- Gayford, C. (1989). A Contribution to a methodology for teaching and assessment of group problem-solving in biology among 15-year-old Pupils. Journal of Biological Education, 23(3), 193-198.
- Germann, P. J. (1991). Developing science process skills through directed inquiry. American Biology Teacher, 53(4), 243-247.
- Gick, M. L. (1986). Problem-solving strategies. Educational Psychologist, 21(1&2), 99-120.
- Gick, M. L. (1990). Transfer insight problems: The effects of different types of similarity. In K. J. Gilhooly, M. T. G. Keane, R. H. Logie, & G. Erols (Eds.), Lines of thinking (Vol. 1, pp. 251-265). Chichester, England: Wiley.
- Gick, M. L., & Holyoak, K. J. (1987). The cognitive basis of knowledge transfer. In S. M. Cormier & J. D. Hagman (Eds.), Transfer of learning. NY: Academic Press.
- Gick, M. L., & McGarry, S. J. (1992). Learning from mistakes: Inducing analogous solution failures to a source problem produces later successes in analogical transfer. Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition, 18(3), 623-639.
- Gilhooly, K. J. (1989). Human and machine problem solving: Toward a comparative cognitive science. In K. J. Gilhooly (Ed.), Human and machine problem solving. NY: Plenum Press.
- Glaser, R. (1976). Components of a psychology of instruction: Toward a science of design. Review of Educational Research, 46(1), 1-24.



- Greeno, J. G. (1978). Nature of problem-solving abilities. In W. K. Estes (Ed.), Handbook of learning and cognitive processes (Vol. 5, pp. 239-270). NY: John Wiley & Sons.
- Heyworth, R. M. (1988). Mental representation of knowledge for a topic in high school chemistry. Doctoral dissertation, Stanford University.
- Hong Kong Examination Authority (1992a). Hong Kong advanced level examination: question papers (AL biology 1987-90). Hong Kong: Government Printer.
- Hong Kong Examination Authority (1992b). Hong Kong certificate of education examination: question papers (CE biology 1987-90). Hong Kong: Government Printer.
- Hafner, B., & Stewart, J. (1989). Comments on predicting genetics achievement in nonmajors college biology. Journal of Research in Science Teaching, 26(6), 551-553.
- Jacoby, L. L. (1978). On interpreting the effects of repetition: Solving a problem versus remembering a solution. Journal of Verbal Learning & Verbal Behaviour, 17, 649-667.
- Johnstone, A. H., & Mahmoud, N. A. (1980). Isolating topics of high perceived difficulty in secondary school biology syllabus. Journal of Biological Education, 14(2), 163-166.
- Just, M. A., & Carpenter, P. A. (1992). A capacity theory of comprehension: Individual differences in working memory. Psychological Review, 99(1), 122-149.
- Kindfield, A. C. H. (1991). Confusing chromosome number and structure: a common student error. Journal of Biological Education, 25(3), 193-200.
- Klapp, S. T., Marshburn, E. A., & Lester, P. T. (1983). Short-term memory does not involve the "working memory" of information processing: The demise of a common assumption. Journal of Experimental Psychology: General, 112(2), 240-264.
- Knapp, T. J., & Roberson, L. C. (1986). Approaches to cognition: Contrasts and controversies. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Kohler, W. (1927). The mentality of apes. NY: Harcourt Brace.
- Kotovsky, K., & Fallside, D. (1989). Representation and transfer in problem solving. In Klahr, D., & Kotovsky, K. (Eds.), Complex information



processing: The impact of Herbert A. Simon. NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Association,

Kramer, A. F., Strayer, D. L., & Buckley, J. (1990). Development and transfer of automatic processing. Journal of Experimental Psychology: Human Perception and Performance, 16(3), 505-522.

Lavoie, D. R. (1991). The construction and application of a cognitive-network model of prediction problem solving. Paper presented at the Annual Meeting of the National Association for Research in Science Teaching, Lake Geneva, WI. (ERIC Document Reproduction Service No. ED332864)

Lawson, A. E. (1988). Predicting genetics achievement in nonmajors college biology". Journal of Research in Science Teaching, 25(1), 23-37.

Lawson, A. E. (1989). A reply to Hafner and Stewart's comments on "Predicting genetics achievement in nonmajors college biology". Journal of Research in Science Teaching, 26(6), 555-556.

Lawson, A. E., & Weser, J. (1990). The Rejection of Nonscientific Beliefs about life: Effects of Instruction and Reasoning Skills. Journal of Research in Science Teaching, 27(6), 589-606.

Lee, T. D., & Magil, R. A. (1983). The locus of contextual inference in motor skill acquisition. Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition, 9, 730-746.

Lester, F. K. (1980). A procedure for studying the cognitive processes used during problem solving. Journal of Experimental Education, 48(4), 323-327.

Lehrer R., & Littlefield, J. (1993). Relationships among cognitive components in logo learning and transfer. Journal of Educational Psychology, 85(2), 317-330.

Leinhardt, G. (1988). Videotape Recording in Educational Research. In: Keeves J. P., Educational research, methodology, and measurement: An international handbook. Pergamon Press.

Longden, N. (1982). Learning difficulty in genetics. Journal of Biological Education, 15(2), 135-140.

Lock, R. (1991). Open-ended, problem-solving investigations-getting started. School Science Review, 73(262), 67-74.

Logan, G. D. (1988). Toward an instance theory of automatization. Psychological Review, 95(4), 492-527.



- Logan, G. D. (1990). Repetition priming and automaticity: Common underlying mechanisms?. Cognitive Psychology, 22, 1-35.
- Luchins, A. S., & Luchins, E. H. (1959). Rigidity of behavior: A variational approach to the effects of Einstellung. Eugene, OR: University of Oregon Books.
- Macnab, W., Hansell, M. H., & Johnstone, A. H. (1991) Cognitive style and analytical ability and their relationship to competence in the biological sciences. Journal of Biological Education, 25(2), 135-139.
- Mayer, R. E. (1983). Thinking, problem solving, cognition. New York: W. H. Freeman.
- Mayer, R. E. (1989). Human nonadversary problem solving. In K. J. Gilhooly (Ed.), Human and machine problem solving. NY & London: Plenum Press.
- MacKay, D. G. (1982). The problem of flexibility, fluency, and speed-accuracy tradeoff in skilled behavior. Psychology Review, 89, 483-506.
- McClelland, J. L. (1986). On the time relations of mental processes: An examination of systems of processes in cascade. Psychological Review, 86(4), 287-330.
- McClelland, J. L., & Rumelhart, D. E. (1986). Parallel distributed processing, explorations in the microstructure of cognition (vol. 1 & 2). Cambridge: The MIT Press.
- McDaniel, M. A. & Schlager, M.S. (1990). Discovery learning and transfer of problem-solving skill. Cognition and Instruction, 7, 129-159.
- McKendree, J. E., & Anderson, J. R. (1978). Frequency and practice working memory effects in building procedural skill. In J. M. Carroll (Ed.), Cognitive aspects of human-computer interaction (pp.236-259). Cambridge, MA.:MIT Press.
- Melton, A. W. (1967). Repetition and retrieval from memory. Science, 158, 532.
- Metcalfe, J. (1986a). Feeling of knowing in memory and problem solving. Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition, 12, 288-294.
- Metcalfe, J., & Weibe, D. (1987). Intuition in insight and noninsight problem solving. Memory & Cognition, 15, 238-246.



- Miller, P. V., & Cannell, C. F. (1988). Interviews in Sample Surveys. In J. P. Keeves, Educational research, methodology, and measurement: An international handbook. Pergamon Press.
- Monsell, S. (1984). Components of working memory underlying verbal skills: A "distributed capacities" view. In H. Bouma, & D. G. Bouwhuis (Eds.), Attention and performance x. London: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Neves, D. M., & Anderson, J. R. (1981). Knowledge compilation: Mechanisms for the automatization of cognitive skills. In J. R. Anderson (Ed.), Cognitive skills and their acquisition. Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Newell, A., & Simon, H. A. (1972). Human problem solving. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- Nolan, W. F. (1990). A Problem-solving approach to teaching electrochemical driving force to undergraduates. Advances in Physiology Education, 4(1), s1-s3.
- Niedelman, M. (1991). Problem solving and transfer. Journal of Learning Disability, 24(6), 322-329.
- Okebukola, P. A. (1990). Attaining meaningful learning of concepts in genetics and ecology: An examination of the potency of the concept-mapping technique. Journal of Research in Science Teaching, 27(5), 493-504.
- Pearson, J. T., & Hughes, W. J. (1986). Designing an A-level genetics course: identifying the necessary concepts and considering their relationships. Journal of Biological Education, 20(1), 47-54.
- Perkins, D. N., Salomon, G. (1989). Are cognitive skills context-bound? Educational Researcher, 47, 16-25.
- Palmer, S. E., & Kimchi, R. (1986). The information processing approach to cognition. In T. J. Knapp & L. C. Robertson (Eds.), Approaches to cognition: Contrasts and controversies (p. 37-77). Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Pillsbury, W. B. (1908). The effect of training on memory. Educational Review, 36, 15-27.
- Pierce, K. A., Duncan, M. K., Gholson, B., Ray, G. E., & Kamhi, A. G. (1993). Cognitive load, schema acquisition, and procedural adaptation in nonisomorphic analogical transfer. Journal of Educational Psychology, 85(1), 66-74.
- Ploger, D. (1991). Reasoning and Learning about Mechanisms in Biology.



Journal of Biological Education, 25(1), 53-60.

Radford, A., & Bird-Stewart, J. A. (1982). Teaching genetics in schools. Journal of Biological Education, 16(3), 177-180.

Resnick, L. B., & Klopfer, L. (1989). Toward the thinking curriculum: An overview. In L.B. Resnick & L.E. Klopfer (Eds.), Toward the thinking curriculum: Current cognitive research (pp.1-3). Reston, VA:Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development.

Riesenmy, M. R., Mitchell, S., & Hudgins, B. B. (1991). Retention and transfer of children's self-directed critical thinking skills. Journal of Educational Research, 85(1), 14-25.

Rowe, H. A. H. (1985). Problem solving and intelligence. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Association.

Shemesh, M., & Lazarowitz, R. (1989). Pupils' reasoning skills and their mastery of biological Concepts. Journal of Biological Education, 23(1), 59-63.

Shepardson, Daniel P. (1991). Relationships among problem solving, student interactions, and thinking skills. Paper presented at the Annual Meeting of the National Association for Research in Science Teaching, Lake Geneva, WI. (EDRIC Document Reproduction Service No. ED338494)

Schneider, W. (1985). Toward a model of attention and the development of automatic processing. In M. I. Posner, & O. S. M. Marin (Eds.), Attention and performance xi. Hillsdale: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.

Schneider, W., Dumais, S. T., & Shiffrin, R. M. (1984). Automatic and control processing and attention. In R. Parasuraman & D. R. Davies (Eds.), Varieties of attention. Orlando: Academic press.

Schneider, W., & Detweiler, M. (1987). A connectionist /control architecture for working memory. In G. H. Bower (Ed.), The psychology of learning and motivation (Vol. 21, pp.53-119). Orlando, FL: Academic Press.

Schneider, W., & Detweiler, M. (1988). The role of practice in dual-task performance: Toward workload modeling in a connectionist/control architecture. Human Factor, 30(5), 539-566.

Semb, G. B., Ellis, J. A., & Araujo, J. (1993). Long-term memory for knowledge learned in school. Journal of Educational Psychology, 85(2), 305-316.

Shea, C. H., & Kohl R. M. (1990). Composition of practice: Influence on the



- retention of motor skills. Research Quarterly for Exercise and Sport, 62(2), 187-195.
- Shea, J. B., & Morgan, R. L. (1979). Contextual interference effects on the acquisition, retention, and transfer of a motor skill. Journal of Experimental Psychology: Human Learning and Memory, 5, 179-187.
- Shea, J. B., & Zimny, S. T. (1983). Context effects in memory and learning movement information. In R. A. Magill (Ed.), Memory and control of action (pp.345-366). Amsterdam: North-Holland.
- Shea, J. B., & Zimny, S. T. (1988). Knowledge incorporation in motor representation. In O. G. Meijer & K. Roth (Eds.), Complex movement behaviour (pp.289-314). Amsterdam: North-Holland.
- Simmons, P. E., & Lunetta, V. N. (1993). Problem-solving behaviors during a genetics computer simulation: Beyond the expert/novice dichotomy. Journal of Research in Science Teaching, 30(2), 153-137.
- Simon, H. A. (1978). Information-processing theory of human problem solving. In W. K. Estes (Ed.), Handbook of learning and cognitive processes (Vol. 5 pp. 271-295), NY: John Wiley & Sons.
- Simon, H. A., & Gilmarin, K. (1973). A simulation of memory for chess positions. Cognitive Psychology, 5, 29-46.
- Singley, K., & Anderson, J. R. (1989). The transfer of cognitive skill. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Skinner, B. F. (1966). An operant analysis of problem solving. In B. Kleinmuntz (Ed.), Problem solving: Research, method and theory (pp.225-257). NY: John Wiley & Sons.
- Slack, S. J., & Stewart, J. (1990). High school students' problem-solving performance on realistic genetics problems. Journal of Research in Science Teaching, 27(1), 55-67.
- Smith, M. U. (1988) Successful and unsuccessful problem solving in classical genetic pedigrees. Journal of Research in Science Teaching, 25(6), 411-433.
- Smith, M. U. (1991). Comments on "Identification of student misconceptions in genetics problem solving via computer program". Journal of Research in Science Teaching, 28(4), 383-384.
- Smith, M. U. (1992). Expertise and the organization of knowledge: Unexpected differences among genetic counselors, faculty, and students on problem



- categorization tasks. Journal of Research in Science Teaching, 29(2), 179-205.
- Smith, M. U., & Good, R. (1984). Problem solving and classical genetics, successful versus unsuccessful performance. Journal of Research in Science Teaching, 2(9), 895-912.
- Smith, M. U., & Sims, O. S. (1992). Cognitive development, genetics problem solving, and genetics instruction: A critical review. Journal of Research in Science Teaching, 29(7), 701-713.
- Solso, R. L. (1988). Cognitive psychology (2nd ed.). Boston: Allyn and Bacon, Inc.
- Stewart, J., & Dale, M. (1981). Solution to genetics problems: Are they the same as correct answers? The Australian Science Teachers Journal, 27(13), 59-64.
- Stewart, J., & Maclin, R. (1990). Representing genotype-to-phenotype mappings. Journal of Biological Education, 24(2), 113-116.
- Stencel, J. E. (1991). Using an Algorithm When Solving Hardy-Weinberg Problems in Biology. American Biology Teacher, 53(7), 426-427.
- Tallent-Runnels M. K. (1993). The Future problem solving program: An investigation of effects on problem-solving ability. Contemporary Educational Psychology, 18, 382-388.
- Thomas, I. (1983). Problems in genetics teaching in school. Journal of Biological Education, 17(1), 18-25.
- Thomson, N., & Stewart, J. (1985). Secondary school genetics instruction: Making problem solving explicit and meaningful. Journal of Biological Education, 19(1), 53-62.
- Thorndike, E. L. (1906). Principle of teaching. NY: A. G. Seiler.
- Walker, R., Mertens, T. R., & Hendrix, J. R. (1979). Formal operational reasoning strategies and scholastic achievement in genetics. Journal of College Science Teaching, 8, 156-162.
- Weinstein, C. E., & Mayer, R. E. (1986). The teaching of learning strategies. In M. C. Wittrock (Ed.), Handbook of research on teaching. NY: Macmillan Publishing Company.
- White, R. T. (1988). Matcognition. In: Keeves J. P. (Ed.), Educational research, methodology, and measurement: An international handbook. Pergamon

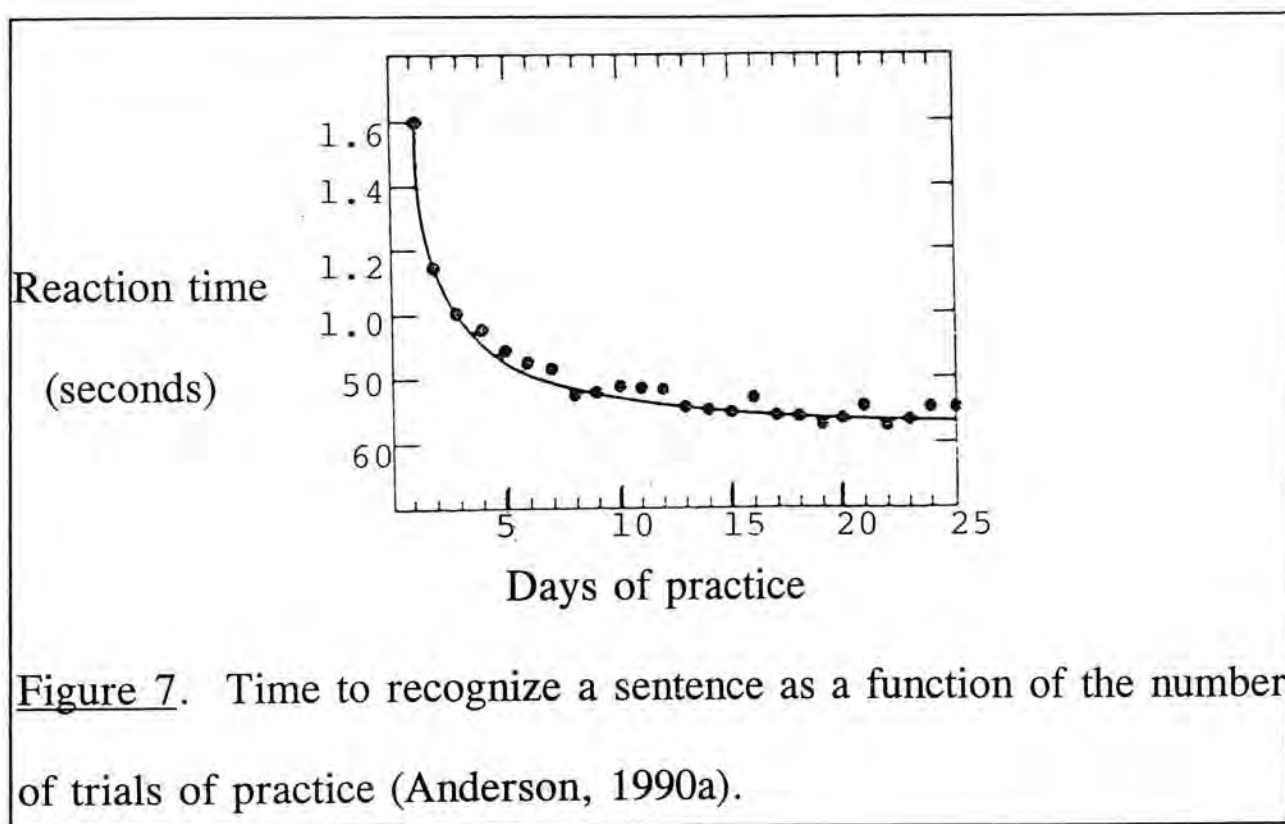


Press.

- Weisberg, C. A. (1991). A field test of the effect of contextual variety during skill acquisition. Journal of Teaching in Physical Education, 11, 21-30.
- Weisberg, R. W. (1992). Metacognition and Insight During Problem Solving: Comment on Metcalfe. Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition, 18(2), 426-431.
- Wenestam, C. G. (1993). A critique of research on cognition and cognitive processes. British Journal of Education Psychology, 63, 34-35.
- Wertheimer, M. (1959). Productive thinking (enlarge ed.). NY: Harper & Row.
- White, R. T., & Tisher, R. P. (1986). Research in natural science. In M. C. Wittrock (Ed.), Handbook of research on teaching. NY: Macmillan Publishing Company.
- Woodrow, H. (1927). The effect of the type of training upon transference. Journal of Educational Psychology, 18, 159-172.
- Wong Ka Ming (1989). The effects of structural diagrams on the acquisition of knowledge structure and problem-solving performance in mathematics. Master's thesis, The Chinese University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong.
- Wrisberg, C. A., & Liu, Z. (1991). The effect of contextual variety on the practice, retention, and transfer of an applied motor skill. Research Quarterly for Exercise and Sport, 62(4), 406-412.

## Appendix A The power law

Anderson (1983) had a study on how speed of retrieval varies with practice. He had subjects practice sentences and looked at the effects of the practice on the time to recognize a sentence. The result of the experiment was as Figure 7 below:



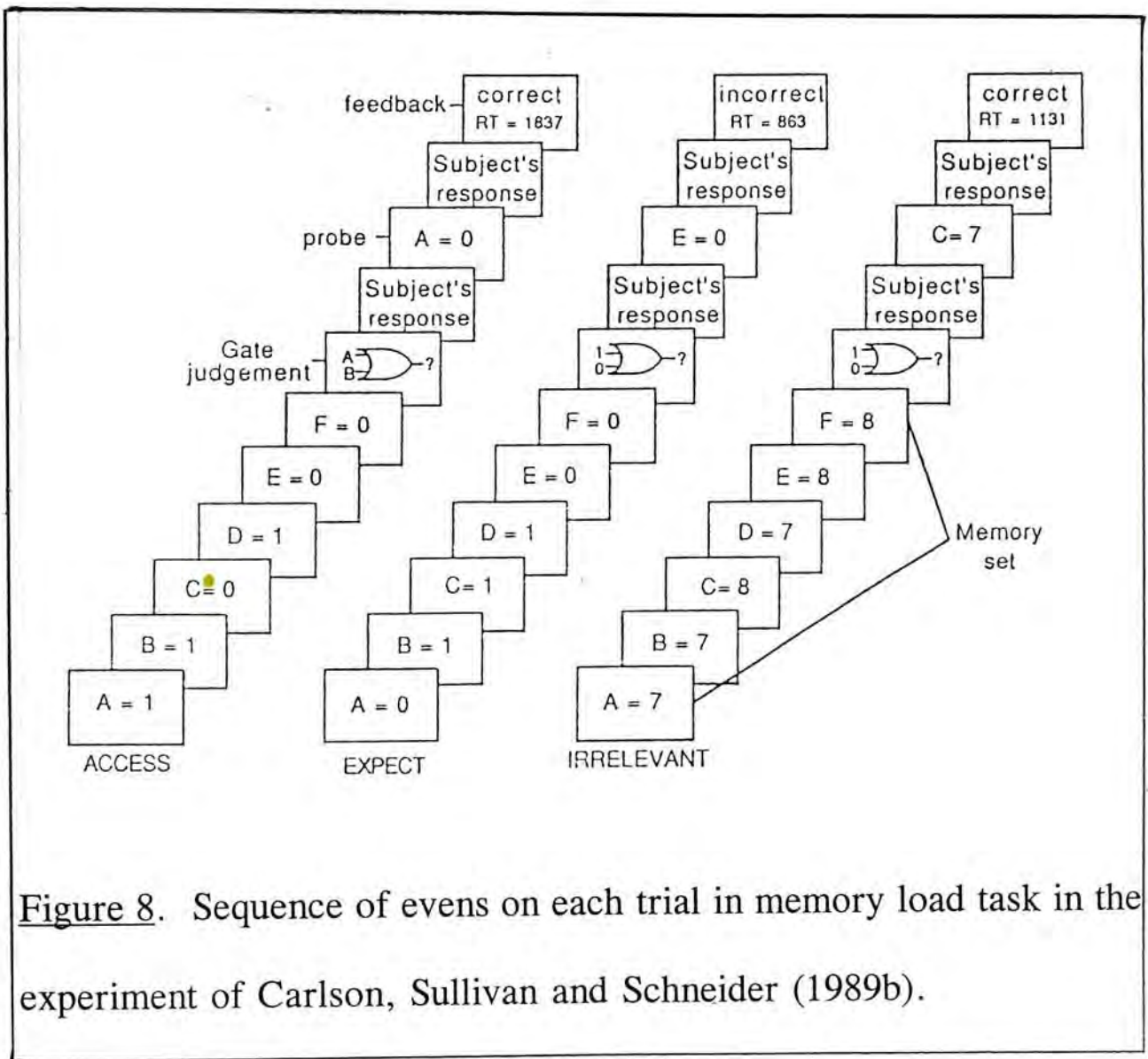
The data are nicely fit by a power function of the form

$$RT = .36 + .96 ( D - 1/2 )^{-.36}$$

where RT is the reaction time and D is the number of days of practice.



## Appendix B



**Figure 8.** Sequence of events on each trial in memory load task in the experiment of Carlson, Sullivan and Schneider (1989b).

## Appendix C    Supplementary note

### Codominance inheritance pattern

Codominance means: A pair of genes which control the expression of a certain character are equal in their effect on expression. When a pure-breeding red flower plant (RR) cross with a pure-breeding white flower plant (rr), in this kind of dominance, all  $F_1$  (Rr) will have pink flower.



Pretest

1. In man the ability to roll the tongue is dominant to non-roller.

A pure breeding tongue roller married a non-roller. Make a diagram to show the cross and the possible phenotypic and genotypic result in the  $F_1$  generation.

2. A grey body fruit fly is crossed to a fruit fly with ebony colour. It was found that all the  $F_1$  generation are grey body.

(a) Which is the dominant character? Explain your answer.

(b) Using symbols **G** and **g**, state and explain briefly the genotype of (i) the parent flies, and (ii) the flies in  $F_1$ .

3. The flower color of a plant is controlled by a pair of alleles which is codominance in inheritance pattern. When a pure breeding red flowers plant is crossed with a pure breeding white flowers plant, all the  $F_1$  plants have pink flowers.

Show the phenotype and genotype of the parents and  $F_1$  by means of a diagram.

## Appendix E Practice schedule exercise

There were two sets of exercise. Exercises 1B, 2B and 3B were for students in the block group and exercises 1R, 2R and 3R were for students in the random group. These exercises were given to the students in 3 successive days. Students in both groups solved the problems in the class. These two sets of exercise contained identical problems in different arrangements. Only suggested solutions of exercise 1B, 2B and 3B were appended here.

### Exercise.1B

1. In rabbit long hair is dominant to short hair.

A heterozygous long hair rabbit is mated with a short hair rabbit. Make a diagram to show the cross and the possible phenotypic and genotypic result in the  $F_1$  generation.

2. An extra finger in man is due to a dominant gene.

A man who is homozygous with an extra finger married a normal woman. Make a diagram to show the cross and the possible phenotype and genotype of their children.

3. In *Drosophila* vestigial wing is recessive to long wing.

A homozygous long winged fly crosses with a heterozygous long winged fly. Make a diagram to show the cross and the result (phenotypic and genotypic) in the  $F_1$  generation.

4. In tomato white flower is recessive to yellow flower.

A heterozygous yellow flower plant is self-pollinated. Make a diagram to show the cross and the result (phenotypic and genotypic) in the  $F_1$  generation.



5. In domestic fowl short leg is dominant to long leg.

A heterozygous short leg fowl is mated with a long leg fowl. Make a diagram to show the cross and the possible phenotypic and genotypic result in the  $F_1$  generation.

### Exercise.2B

1. A green maize plant was pollinated with another green maize plant of the same strain. A total of 136 grains were taken and allowed to germinate in light. It was found that 100 seedlings were green 32 seedlings were white.

- (a) Which is the dominant character? Explain your answer.
- (b) Using symbols **G** and **g**, state and explain briefly the genotype of (i) the parent plants, and(ii) the seedlings.

2. A black guinea pig is mated to a brown guinea pig. It was found that all the pig produced are black.

- (a) Which is the dominant character? Explain your answer.
- (b) Using symbols **B** and **b**, state and explain briefly the genotype of (i) the parent pigs, and(ii) the pigs in  $F_1$ .

3. A pea plant with axil flower was pollinated with a pea plant with axil flower. The grains collected were planted and it was found that 25% of the new plants have terminate flower.

- (a) Which is the dominant character? Explain your answer.
- (b) Using symbols **A** and **a**, state and explain briefly the genotype of (i) the parent plants, and(ii) the plants in  $F_1$ .

4. A hornless bull is mated to a horned cow. It was found that all the cattle produced are hornless.

- (a) Which is the dominant character? Explain your answer.
- (b) Using symbols **H** and **h**, state and explain briefly the genotype of (i) the parent cattle, and(ii) the cattle in  $F_1$ .

5. One of the five offsprings of a pair of short leg fowl has long leg.

(a) Which is the dominant character? Explain your answer.

(b) Using symbols **L** and **l**, state and explain briefly the genotype of (i) the parent fowl and (ii) the short leg and long leg offsprings.

### Exercise.3B

1. The coat colour of guinea pigs is controlled by a pair of alleles which are codominance in inheritance pattern. When a pure breeding yellow coloured guinea pig is crossed with a pure breeding white coloured guinea pig, all the  $F_1$  are cream coloured guinea pigs.

Show the phenotype and genotype of the parents and  $F_1$  by means of a diagram.

2. The hair length of Angora rabbits are controlled by a pair of alleles which are codominance in inheritance pattern. When two intermediate silky fur rabbits mated, one long hair, one short hair and two intermediate silky fur rabbits were produced.

Show the phenotype and genotype of the parents and  $F_1$  by means of a diagram.

3. In a certain species of bird, colour intensity of feather are controlled by a pair of genes which are codominance in inheritance pattern. When a pure breeding pale blue bird is mated with a pure breeding purple bird, all the  $F_1$  have deep blue feather.

Show the phenotype and genotype of the parents and  $F_1$  by means of a diagram.

4. In light-skinned people, hair straightness is controlled by a pair of genes which are codominance in inheritance pattern. When a man with curly hair married a woman with straight hair, all their children will have wavy hair.

Show the phenotype and genotype of the parents and  $F_1$  by means of a diagram.

5. The flower color of a plant is controlled by a pair of alleles which is codominance in inheritance pattern. When a pink flowers plant is crossed with a pure breeding white flowers plant, there are 10 pink flower plants and 9 white



flower plants in the  $F_1$  generation.

Show the phenotype and genotype of the parents and  $F_1$  by means of a diagram.

### Exercise.1R

1. In rabbit long hair is dominant to short hair.

A heterozygous long hair rabbit is mated with a short hair rabbit. Make a diagram to show the cross and the possible phenotypic and genotypic result in the  $F_1$  generation.

2. A green maize plant was pollinated with another green maize plant of the same strain. A total of 136 grains were taken and allowed to germinate in light. It was found that 100 seedlings were green 32 seedlings were white.

- (a) Which is the dominant character? Explain your answer.
- (b) Using symbols **G** and **g**, state and explain briefly the genotype of (i) the parent plants, and(ii) the seedlings.

3. In *Drosophila* vestigial wing is recessive to long wing.

A homozygous long winged fly crosses with a heterozygous long winged fly. Make a diagram to show the cross and the result (phenotypic and genotypic) in the  $F_1$  generation.

4. In tomato white flower is recessive to yellow flower.

A heterozygous yellow flower plant is self-pollinated. Make a diagram to show the cross and the result (phenotypic and genotypic) in the  $F_1$  generation.

5. A black guinea pig is mated to a brown guinea pig. It was found that all the pig produced are black.

- (a) Which is the dominant character? Explain your answer.
- (b) Using symbols **B** and **b**, state and explain briefly the genotype of (i) the parent pigs, and(ii) the pigs in  $F_1$ .

### Exercise.2R

1.The coat colour of guinea pigs is controlled by a pair of alleles which are codominance in inheritance pattern. When a pure breeding yellow coloured guinea pig is crossed with a pure breeding white coloured guinea pig, all the  $F_1$  are cream coloured guinea pigs.

Shows the phenotype and genotype of the parents and  $F_1$  by means of a diagram.

2.In domestic fowl short leg is dominant to long leg.

A heterozygous short leg fowl is mated with a long leg fowl. Make a diagram to show the cross and the possible phenotypic and genotypic result in the  $F_1$  generation.

3.The hair length of Angora rabbits are controlled by a pair of alleles which are codominance in inheritance pattern. When two intermediate silky fur rabbits mated, one long hair, one short hair and two intermediate silky fur rabbits were produced.

Show the phenotype and genotype of the parents and  $F_1$  by means of a diagram.

4.An extra finger in man is due to a dominant gene.

A man who is homozygous with an extra finger married a normal woman. Make a diagram to show the cross and the possible phenotype and genotype of their children.

5.In a certain species of bird, colour intensity of feather are controlled by a pair of genes which are codominance in inheritance pattern. When a pure breeding pale blue bird is mated with a pure breeding purple bird, all the  $F_1$  have deep blue feather.

Show the phenotype and genotype of the parents and  $F_1$  by means of a diagram.

### Exercise.3R

1.The flower color of a plant is controlled by a pair of alleles which is codominance in inheritance pattern. When a pink flowers plant is crossed with a pure breeding white flowers plant, there are 10 pink flower plants and 9 white flower plants in the  $F_1$  generation.



Show the phenotype and genotype of the parents and  $F_1$  by means of a diagram.

2. A pea plant with axil flower was pollinated with a pea plant with axil flower. The grains collected were planted and it was found that 25% of the new plants have terminate flower.

(a) Which is the dominant character? Explain your answer.

(b) Using symbols **A** and **a**, state and explain briefly the genotype of (i) the parent plants, and(ii) the plants in  $F_1$ .

3. A hornless bull is mated to a horned cow. It was found that all the cattle produced are hornless.

(a) Which is the dominant character? Explain your answer.

(b) Using symbols **H** and **h**, state and explain briefly the genotype of (i) the parent cattle, and(ii) the cattle in  $F_1$ .

4. In light-skinned people, hair straightness is controlled by a pair of genes which are codominance in inheritance pattern. When a man with curly hair married a woman with straight hair, all their children will have wavy hair.

Show the phenotype and genotype of the parents and  $F_1$  by means of a diagram.

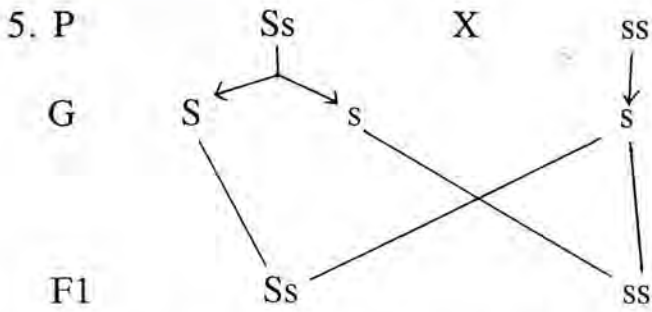
5. One of the five offsprings of a pair of short leg fowl has long leg.

(a) Which is the dominant character? Explain your answer.

(b) Using symbols **L** and **l**, state and explain briefly the genotype of (i) the parent fowl and (ii) the short leg and long leg offsprings.





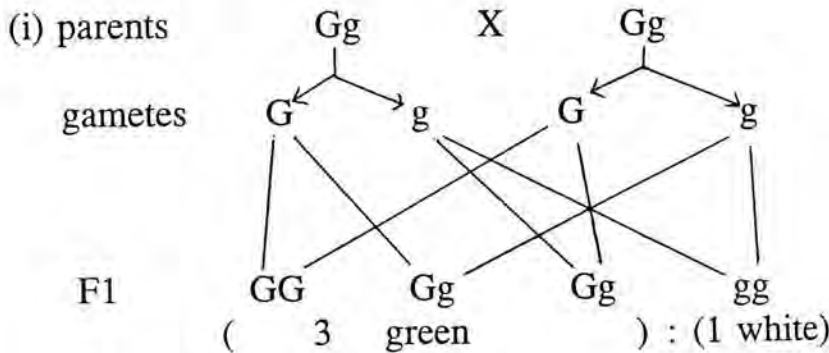


1/2 of F1 will be short leg fowl and 1/2 be long leg.

Answer.2B

1.(a) Green is the dominant character as Green and white are in the ratio 3:1 in the F1 generation.

(b) Let G be the dominant gene for green and g be the recessive gene.



2.(a) black, as all F1 are black.

(b) (i) homozygous black (BB) and homozygous brown (bb).  
(ii) All F1 are heterozygous black (Bb).

3.(a) axil flower, as axil and terminate flower plants in F1 are in the ratio 3:1.

(b) (i) both are heterozygous axil (Aa).  
(ii) homozygous axil flower (AA), heterozygous axil flower (Aa) and terminate flower (aa) are in the ratio 1:2:1.

4.(a) hornless, as all F1 are hornless.

(b) (i) homozygous hornless (HH) and homozygous horned (hh).  
(ii) All F1 are heterozygous hornless (Hh)

5.(a) short, as short leg and long leg in F1 are 3:1 in ratio.

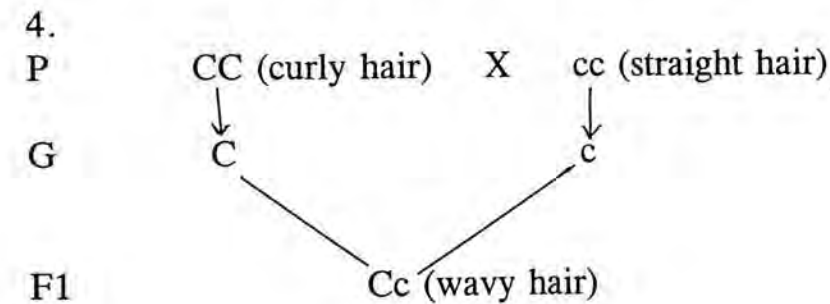
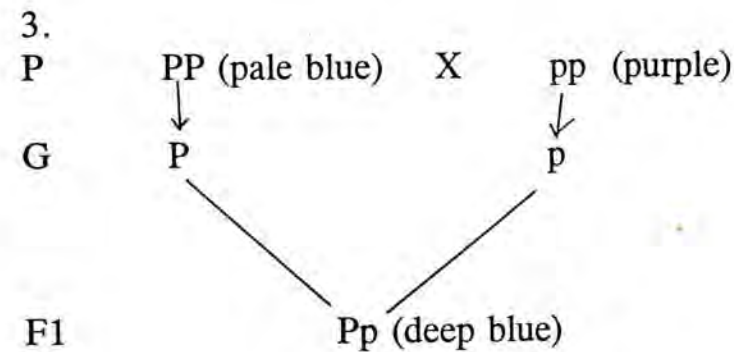
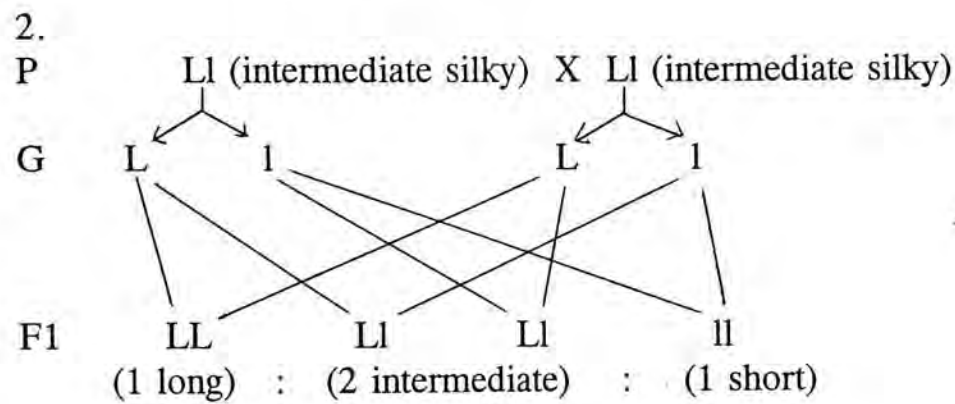
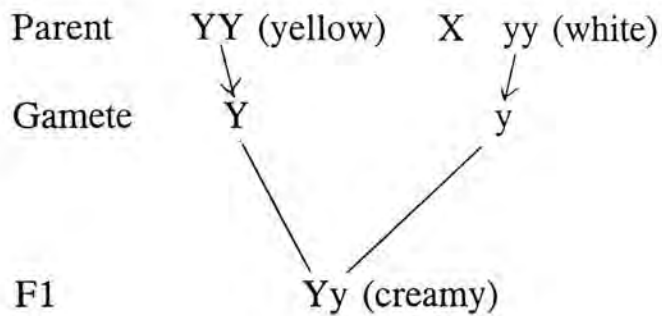
(b) (i) both are heterozygous short leg (Ss).

(ii) homozygous short leg (SS), heterozygous short leg and long leg (ss) are in the ratio 1:2:1.

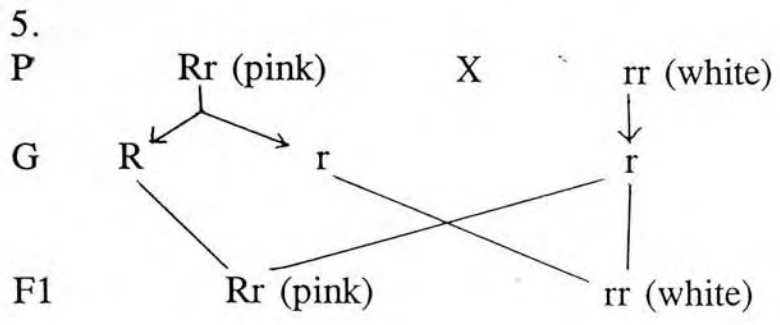
Answer.3B

1. Let Y represent gene for yellow coat and y represent gene for white coat.

The cross should be:







## Appendix F Posttests

Posttest 1B, 2B and 3B were for students in the block group and posttest 1R, 2R and 3R were for students in the random group. They were given after the practice schedule sessions. One week after the practice schedule exercises, the delayed posttest were given to students in both groups.

### Posttest.1B

1. In common pea, long stem is dominant to short stem.

A heterozygous long stem pea is crossed with a short stem plant. Make a diagram to show the cross and the result (phenotypic and genotypic) in the  $F_1$  generation.

2. Blue eyes in man are recessive to brown eyes.

A heterozygous brown eyes man married a heterozygous brown eyes woman. Make a diagram to show the possible phenotype and genotype of their children.

### Posttest.2B

1. A white rabbit mated with a black rabbit are found to produce five offsprings which are all white.

(a) Which is the dominant character? Explain your answer.

(b) Using symbols **W** and **w**, state and explain briefly the genotype of (i) the parent rabbits, and (ii) the white and black offsprings.

2. Two red-eye *Drosophila* were found to produce 35 red-eye and 12 white eye flies.

(a) Which is the dominant character? Explain your answer.

(b) Using symbols **R** and **r**, state and explain briefly the genotype of (i) the parent flies, and (ii) the flies in  $F_1$ .



Posttest.3B

1. In Angora rabbit, hair length is controlled by a pair of genes which are codominance in inheritance pattern. When a long fur rabbit mates with a short fur rabbit, all their progenies have intermediate silky fur.

Show the phenotype and genotype of the parents and  $F_1$  by means of a diagram.

2. The coat colour of guinea pigs is controlled by a pair of alleles which are codominance in inheritance pattern. When two cream coloured guinea pigs mate, 2 yellow coloured guinea pig, 2 white coloured guinea pig and 4 cream coloured guinea pigs are produced.

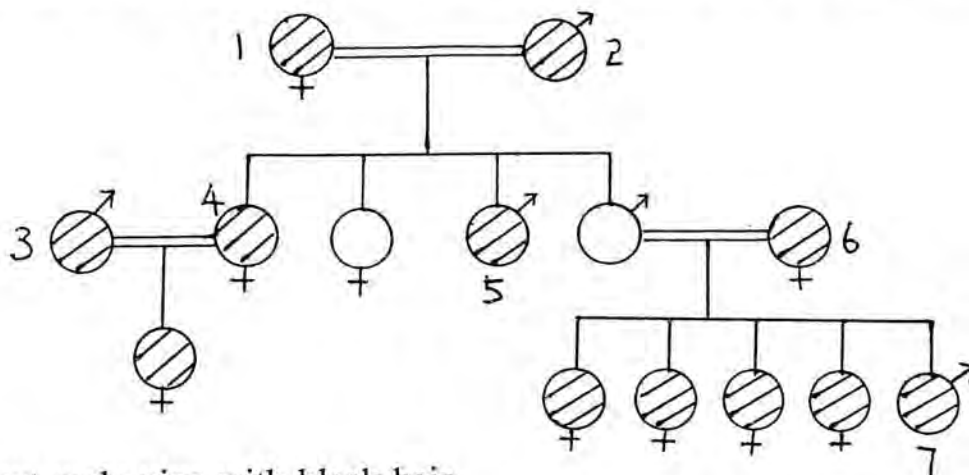
Show the phenotype and genotype of the parents and  $F_1$  by means of a diagram.

3. A pair of rabbits produces 6 rabbits with intermediate silky fur, 2 with long fur and 3 with short fur.

(a) Explain the genotype and phenotype of the parent and the progenies with the help of diagram.

(b) What is the name of the kind of dominance in the above cross ?

4. The black hair of guinea pigs is produced by a dominant gene B and white by its recessive allele b. The following diagram shows a family tree of guinea pigs.



- represent male pigs with black hair.
- represent male pigs with white hair.
- represent female pigs with black hair.
- represent female pigs with white hair.

A horizontal line is used to link up members of the same generation.

A double horizontal line indicates a mating.

The offspring of a mating are connected by a vertical line to the mating line.

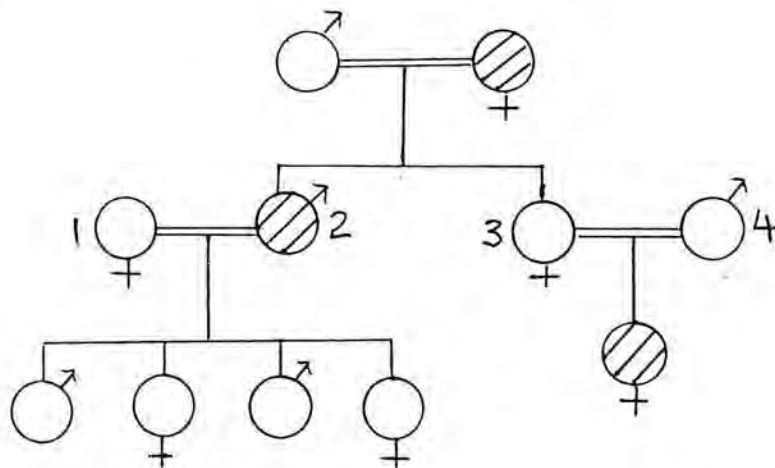
Assume that individuals 3 and 6 do not carry the recessive allele.

- (i) State and explain the genotypes of individuals
  - (a) 1 and 2.
  - (b) 7.
- (ii) What is the probability that individual 5 is a heterozygote? Why?

5. A man with blood group A married a woman with blood group B. They have four children of blood group A, B, AB and O.

Show the phenotype and genotype of the parents and children by means of a diagram.

6. In human, the presence of a six finger (polydactyly) is a hereditary character. A polydactylous woman marries a normal man. The following diagram represents the resultant family tree.



- ♂ represent normal male.
- ♀ represent normal female.
- ♂ represent polydactylous male.
- ♀ represent polydactylous female.

A horizontal line is used to link up members of the same generation.

A double horizontal line indicates a marriage.

The offspring of a couple are connected to them by a vertical line.

- (i) Which character is dominant? Explain your answer.
- (ii) State and explain the genotype of 1 and 2 by diagram.



### Posttest.1R

1. Blue eyes in man are recessive to brown eyes.

A heterozygous brown eyes man married a heterozygous brown eyes woman. Make a diagram to show the possible phenotype and genotype of their children.

2. A white rabbit mated with a black rabbit are found to produce five offsprings which are all white.

(a) Which is the dominant character? Explain your answer.

(b) Using symbols **W** and **w**, state and explain briefly the genotype of (i) the parent rabbits, and (ii) the white offsprings.

### Posttest.2R

1. In common pea, long stem is dominant to short stem.

A heterozygous long stem pea is crossed with a short stem pea. Make a diagram to show the cross and the result (phenotypic and genotypic) in the  $F_1$  generation.

2. The coat colour of guinea pigs is controlled by a pair of alleles which are codominance in inheritance pattern. When two cream coloured guinea pigs mate, 2 yellow coloured guinea pig, 2 white coloured guinea pig and 4 cream coloured guinea pigs are produced.

Shows the phenotype and genotype of the parents and  $F_1$  by means of a diagram.

### Posttest.3R

1. In Angora rabbit, hair length is controlled by a pair of genes which are codominance in inheritance pattern. When a long fur rabbit mates with a short fur rabbit, all their progenies have intermediate silky fur.

Show the phenotype and genotype of the parents and  $F_1$  by means of a diagram.

2. Two red-eye *Drosophila* were found to produce 35 red-eye and 12 white eye flies.



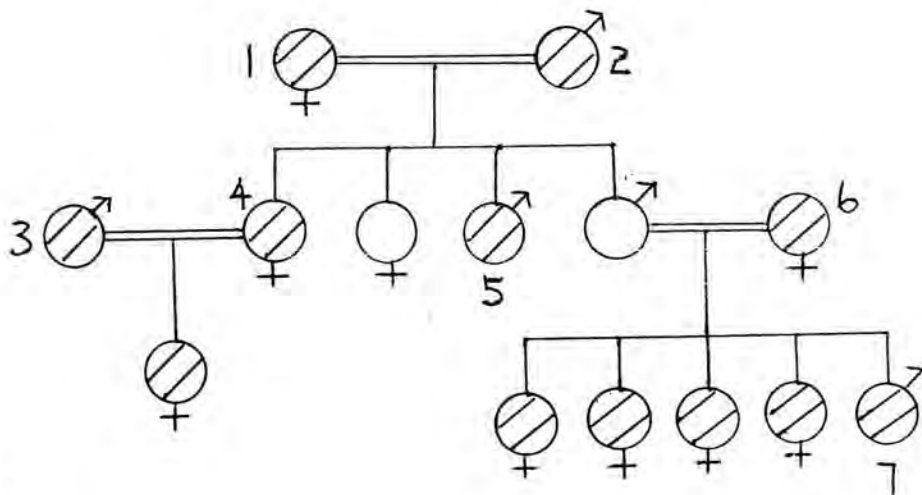
- (a) Which is the dominant character? Explain your answer.
- (b) Using symbols **R** and **r**, state and explain briefly the genotype of (i) the parent flies, and(ii) the flies in F1.

3. A pair of rabbits produces 6 rabbits with intermediate silky fur, 2 with long fur and 3 with short fur.

(a) Explain the genotype and phenotype of the parent and the progenies with the help of diagram.

(b) What is the name of the kind of dominance in the above cross ?

4. The black hair of guinea pigs is produced by a dominant gene **B** and white by its recessive allele **b**. The following diagram shows a family tree of guinea pigs.



- represent male pigs with black hair.
- represent male pigs with white hair.
- represent female pigs with black hair.
- represent female pigs with white hair.

A horizontal line is used to link up members of the same generation.

A double horizontal line indicates a mating.

The offspring of a mating are connected by a vertical line to the mating line.

Assume that individuals 3 and 6 do not carry the recessive allele.

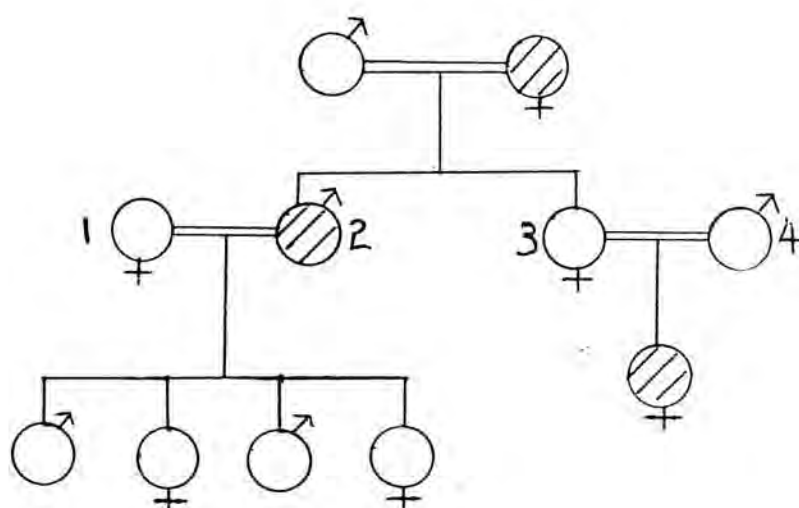
- (i) State and explain the genotypes of individuals
- (a) 1 and 2.
- (b) 7.





(ii) What is the probability that individual 5 is a heterozygote? Why?

5. A man with blood group A married a woman with blood group B. They have four children of blood group A, B, AB and O.

Show the phenotype and genotype of the parents and children by means of a diagram.

6. In human, the presence of a six finger (polydactyly) is a hereditary character. A polydactylous woman marries a normal man. The following diagram represents the resultant family tree.



-  represent normal male.
-  represent polydactylous male.
-  represent normal female.
-  represent polydactylous female.

A horizontal line is used to link up members of the same generation.  
 A double horizontal line indicates a marriage.  
 The offspring of a couple are connected to them by a vertical line.

- (i) Which character is dominant? Explain your answer.
- (ii) State and explain the genotype of 1 and 2 by diagram.



Delayed Posttest

1. In fruitflies, grey body colour is dominant to ebony body colour.

A generation of heterozygous grey body flies is crossed among themselves. Make a diagram to show the cross and the result (phenotypic and genotypic) in the  $F_1$  generation.

2. The flower color of a plant is controlled by a pair of alleles which is codominance in inheritance pattern. When a plant with pink flowers is self-pollinated, 5 red flower plant, 5 white flower plant and 10 pink flower plant are found in the  $F_1$  generation.

Show the phenotype and genotype of the parents and  $F_1$  progenies by means of a diagram.

3. Brown hair in man are recessive to black hair.

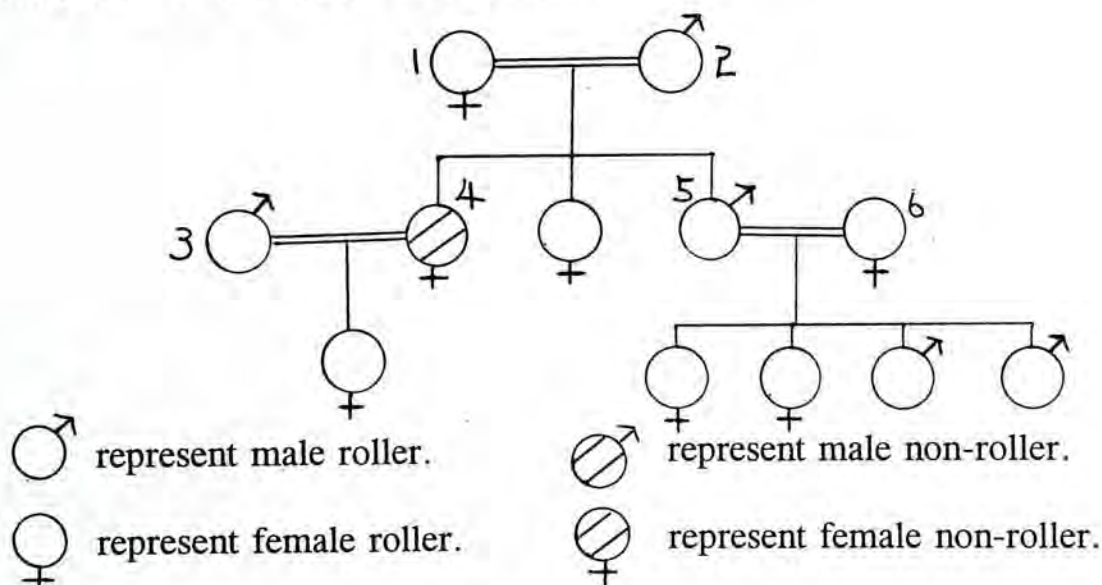
A brown hair man married a woman who is heterozygous black hair. Make a diagram to show the possible phenotype and genotype of their children.

4. One of the five offsprings of a pair of white rabbits is black.

(a) Which is the dominant character? Explain your answer.

(b) Using symbols **W** and **w**, state and explain briefly the genotype of (i) the parent rabbits, and (ii) the white and black offsprings.

5. In human, tongue rolling is determined by the presence of a dominant gene (R), whose recessive allele is represented by (r). The following diagram represents a family tree for a number of individuals.





A horizontal line is used to link up members of the same generation. A double horizontal line indicates a marriage.

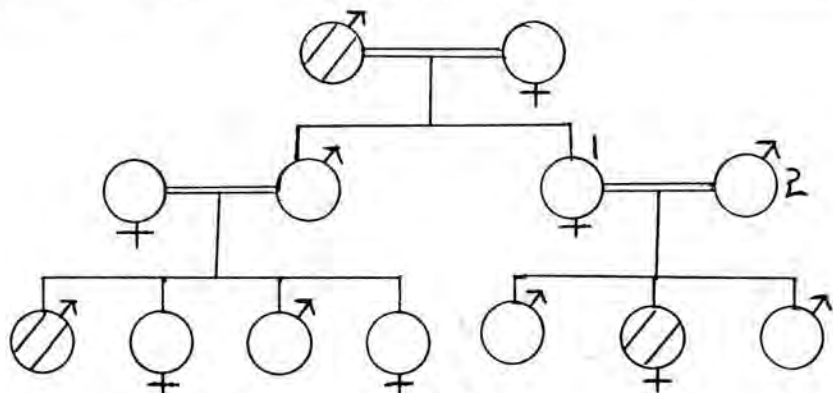
The offspring of a couple are connected to them by a vertical line.





- (i) State and explain the genotypes of individuals  
 (a) 1.  
 (b) 3 and 4.  
 (ii) What is the probability that individual 5 is a heterozygote? Why?

6. A man with blood group A married a woman with blood group B. They have four children of blood group A, B, AB and O.

Show the phenotype and genotype of the parents and children by means of a diagram.

7. In human, the short sight is a hereditary character. A normal woman marries a short sight man. The following diagram represents the resultant family tree.



-  represent normal male.       represent short sight male.  
 represent normal female.       represent short sight female.

A horizontal line is used to link up members of the same generation. A double horizontal line indicates a marriage.

The offspring of a couple are connected to them by a vertical line.

- (i) Which character is dominant? Explain your answer.  
 (ii) State and explain the genotype of 1 and 2 by diagram.

8. 21 seeds were collected from a plant and germinated. It was found that 6 of them have tall stem, 11 have stem with intermediate height and 4 with short stem.

- (a) Explain the genotype and phenotype of the parent and the progenies with the help of diagram.  
 (b) What is the name of the kind of dominance ?

## Appendix G Problems in the second protocol interviews

1. In garden pea terminal flower is recessive to axial flower.

A pure breeding pea plant with terminal flower is pollinated with a pure breeding pea plant with axial flower. The seeds resulting from this cross are collected and sown. When these plants ( $F_1$ ) have flowers, they are self-pollinated. The seeds are collected and shown again and these are the ( $F_2$ ).

Make diagrams to show the crosses and the possible phenotypic and genotypic results in the parents, the  $F_1$  generation and the  $F_2$  generation.

2. An red-eyed fruit fly is crossed to a fruit fly with white eyes. It was found that all the 60 fruit flies in the  $F_1$  generation were red-eyed. The red-eyed fruit flies in the  $F_1$  generation were then crossed to white-eyed fruit flies again. In the  $F_2$  generation, 178 red-eyed fruit flies and 180 white-eyed fruit flies were produced.

(a) Which is the dominant character? Explain your answer.

(b) Using symbols **R** and **r**, state and explain briefly the genotype of (i) the parent flies, (ii) the flies in  $F_1$  and (iii) the flies in  $F_2$ .

3. The flower color of a plant is controlled by a pair of alleles which is codominance in inheritance pattern. When a pure breeding red flower plant is crossed with a pure breeding white flower plant, all the  $F_1$  plants have pink flowers. The pink flower plants in  $F_1$  is then crossed between themselves. Red flower plants, white flower plants and pink flower plants are produced in the ratio 1:1:2.

Show the phenotype and genotype of the parents,  $F_1$ , and  $F_2$  by means of diagrams.



## Appendix H Transcripts of the protocols

In the task-based interviews, the verbalizations made by subjects were in Cantonese together with English genetic terms. Protocols were originally transcribed from cassette recordings in Chinese with English terms. Below are transcripts of the protocols of the six subjects. Records of two subjects (B3 and R2) were translated into English with Chinese transcribed for references.

I and S stand for the interviewer and the subjects respectively. Dots are added to indicate periods of silence. Other comments are inserted by square brackets to make these sentences more intelligible. The delayed posttest was used as tasks for the first interviews and can be found in Appendix F. The problems for the second interviews can be found in Appendix G.

### Protocols of subject B1

#### (i) In the first interview:

Q1 MS1

S: fruit flies 之中灰色就 dominant to 呢個象牙色嘅呢。而  
呢個雜種嘅呢灰色嘅呢，就佢地一齊 cross 左... 咁 L1  
灰色個個馬蠅咁，就呢個 B 咁，大 B 咁 parent 就咁... [一  
路寫... 至所有 L1 完][再寫個 cross][寫 parent bb x bb 和個  
cross]



I: 嘿解你會覺得係 Bb 呢, parents,

S: 佢講明在雜種.

I: 哦, 兩個都係 Bb 呢.

S: 佢話一對雜種喎, 佢話到明係雜種喎嘛, 咁我咁兩個都係. [ 寫埋 D phenotype ]

I: 嘿解你會話三個都係 grey 呢?

S: 因為呢個, 唔, 題目講明在啦, grey body 係會 dominant to 呢個 ebony body 呢.

## Q2 MC1

S: [看題目]. 呢個係 codominance 呢... 管植物, 粉紅色, self pollinated 個時候呢, 正果紅色, 正果白色, 同埋十果粉紅色就會產生啦. [睇完整題, 做, 寫]  
[Let... Bb ... 至 cross 完].

I: 嘿解你話個父母係 Bb 呢?

S: 唔, 咁因為佢開頭講在係 codominance 啦, 啊, 而呢個 plant 呢, 有呢個粉紅色啦, 啊, 而佢之後產生個種呢有紅色同白色呢, 而呢兩樣都均少量啦, 而反而粉紅色佢自己本身就多啦, 咁睇反, 啊, 個個圖啦, 咁通常佢自己都係多啦, 啊 [提 T 中的 Bb].

I: 咁樣咯. [再寫 D phenotype 至全題答完]

Q3 MS1

S: [看題目] 呢個 brown hair 係 recessive 嘅, 即 black hair dominance 㗎. [睇] 個女人係雜種嘅.

I: 個女人係雜種, 個男人呢!?

S: 男人佢冇講明, 咁應該係純種 [跟住 Let... 至 brown hair]

I: 通常你跟住 Let 左佢的似而家咁囉啲?

S: 係㗎, 好似, 做數目 [再做]

I: 邊個係 father?

S: 呢個, 要寫埋.

I: 呀, 唔係, 唔係, ... 兩家邊個係 dominance.

S: 兩家係 black hair.

I: Hum. Hum.

哎吧, 傻左 [改寫] 既睇唔清楚 ..... 哎吧, 寫咗 white 㗎.



I: 呢個係咩呀?

S: 嘅, 呢個係 father (bb) 呢個係 mother (Bb).

I: 嘿解你會估 father 係係 BB 嘅呢?

S: Hum, 咁佢, 講開証 recessive 呢個 brown hair, father 係 brown hair.

I: 所以 recessive 一定係咁架嘍?

S: 我通常 let recessive 做組 [再完成個 cross, 當中以, 改至完成]. 其中一個係黑色嘅, 即個個係, 嗰個個係 dominance [為 brown]

Q4 MS2

S: [看完全題] 其中一個係黑色嘅, 即個個係, 嗰個個係 dominant [為 let 而後揸]

I: 你呢度係, 邊個你証?

S: 我証 white 個個係 dominant... 我未 let 住, 佢而家 let 在 [揸題目 Ww] 但係, 我重未唸, 到大嘅應該係, 應該係邊個, 其中一個純種, 其中一個雜種嘅, 定係兩個都係雜種, 咁呢, 因為, 得一個係黑色, 所製造出黎, 其中四個全部都係白色, 咁這, 證明到呢, 比較 recessive 個個呢, 通常佢都會係比較少些少加麻, 出來

咁所以我認為係黑色 recessive 囉. [寫 a 答案]

I: Hum.

S: [估 b, let] 2b 係 W, 係 white, 係 w 係 black, 佢有一隻出, 睇返前面, 睇返前面個個圖 [轉前頁看自己 Q1 的 diagram] 咁這係兩個都係雜種. [開始做 cross 至完]... 大概會有三隻係白色, 且有可能有時有誤差嚟, 管佢有誤差嚟得一隻黑色, 同佢本身個五隻係唔同啦.

Q5 MP1

S: Tongue roll 係因為有 dominance 嘅 gene R 大 R, recessive 係細 r, family tree, 有一個 double 嘅. 阿爸阿媽都可以捲, explain 個個一係... 唔, 1. 呢個係阿爸阿媽黎嘅, 究竟需唔需要用呢個 diagram 呢?

I: 你講解釋需唔需要用 diagram? 可以用可以唔用嘅先, 隨你啦.

S: 我估一係, 唔, ..... 如果一係, 我估一係大 R 同埋細 r.

I: 嘿, 解你估一係雜種呢?

S: 既, Hum, 因為, 因為呢個頭 [指自己頭部].

I: 哈... 咁你確係有 D hint 嘅喇, 你睇到邊個所以估佢



係大R總r.

S: 我睇到兩個,兩隻生出黎有一隻係雞一種咁,咪,有一個係rou到雞,有一個係rou咁到架[指個兩個女]

I: 你睇到嘢因為有一個rou到雞,有一個rou到.

S: 係㗎.

I: 嘿,解你淨係睇女子唔睇男子呢?

S: 男子呀.

I: 佢生三個架啲.

S: 但係我覺得好似男子,好似決定佢係爸爸個度.....我通常都會飛左佢架,呢題,呢題都係咁,我預咁呢D題目我都係飛左佢先啫.

I: 係呀,咁佢你佢係做咗,咁你就淨係吓拿,傘你記你估1係大R總r, Ha!

S: [嘿!頭]

I: 你通常媽媽你就會睇個女子?

S: 媽媽,係㗎.



I: 咁如果我要你估二呢?

S: 我上次係有咁唸到 $\frac{1}{4}$ 個 $\frac{1}{4}$ 係會睇到個男仔 $\frac{1}{4}$ 囉, 係呢次因為條題目唔同呢, 所以就...

I: 條題目點唔同呀?

S: 同嘅呀?

I: 哈.

S: 我要試吓, 我睇返前面先.

I: 這係你會睇返個D cross 咁嘅?

S: 係呀, 廢鬼事做出黎呀... [看着前面自己的cross 來對個diagram] 如果將這兩個對比 [Q3] 咁只可以做到兩個, 一個捲到利, 一個捲唔到利, 咁如果睇這呢個呢 [指Q2] 咁就可以有左分別嘅, 咁當佢error 嘅, 咁估到兩個係, 都係可以捲到利, 一個捲唔到利... 咁我當佢都係雜種嘅.

I: 其實前面個態度你係只睇下一代? 有冇睇返佢個parent 既phenotype, 有冇同呢個一樣? 你會唔會睇埋?

S: 點樣呀?

I: 這係你通常你睇返個cross 嘅, 你係成個cross 睇,

抑或係你注意個 cross 嘅邊一部分呢?

S: 我注意係呢個, D, 產生出黎嗰個 D 嘅紐路個度. 譬如, 睇吓佢比例嚟, 比例大概好似邊個咁就揀嗰個囉.  
[開始做] 我用圖解釋, 句嘢可以一個圖呢解釋晒全部.

I: 句嘢可以一個圖解釋晒全部?

S: 因為佢, 我覺得係有關係.

I: 哦, 但每次你都靠自己解釋啱囉...

S: [做 cross, 做 swirl]

I: 如果前面有你會唔會劃 cross 黎睇呢?

S: 我睇吓想像想像唔到囉, 如果想像唔到就會劃.

I: 由個腦個度呢想像?

S: 係呀.

I: 所以你托住嗰個就係佢數例出黎嗰個?

S: 係呀, 下面嗰個就係佢本身呢... 做三四, 嘿, explain 3  
同埋 4, 4 就係呢個 non-roller, 咁就係 rr 咁. 咁又做  
番上面.



I: 唔需要, 你用文字解釋都得㗎, 佢點解你肯定係rr  
呢?

S: rr, because [寫答等]... 佢黎嘅, 佢[翻前面, 佢則  
指三, 佢生創佢]... 且Rr, 第2嘅 [指仔受=影響]...  
三就應該係呢個rouer黎嘅啦. [寫三 is R]

I: ...佢係rouer.

S: 我睇睇下佢係咪睇得重嘅, 於是畫圖 [在答題紙,  
側面畫小圖], 如果係兩個RR同rr, 只可以出到一個, 如  
果係 Rr 出到兩個, 個兩個都唔同, 咁應該係大R拉,  
兩個都係, 佢只係出到一個.

I: 兩家佢係生一個, 佢生完唔生咩嘅.

S: 佢生完唔生, 佢係..... 唔..... 咁睇下先吓 [再估兩個  
cross] [test paper 係個兩個] 再畫多次, 咁以前好似請  
過, 話咩身體會 排佢個個咩, 唔同個個咩身吓, 個gene  
唔同, 唔呢好似男女, 排佢個個咩, 比較russive, 這.....  
Hum, 呢個 [指三], 唔係好清楚, 我斷估等.

I: 這, 你決定唔到, 佢係你斷估佢係大R大R.

S: 係㗎. [做正式answer個個cross]... [再看題目]  
probability of manual 且... 噫, 呢個=要畫圖?

I: 你想咁畫咁你咪係返邊個圖你咪指.



S: P 等於呢個  $\frac{2}{3}$  先, 睇返呢度先, 都係劃返, 睇住種係  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 因為呢係睇呢度 [指圖] 完成的不合用]

I: 點解你會覺得係  $\frac{1}{2}$  呢?

S: 因為我睇返呢個圖啦, 我初時唸住  $\frac{2}{3}$  嘅, 咁就睇呢個圖啦, 咁有三個啦, 只係一個唔係, Am, now-roller, 咁我初頭係睇呢個但係我而家覺得, 既因為呢個係佢生出黎畀負責, 或者佢裏面個種配合係咁同啦, 所以揀呢個.

I: 咁跟據呢個圖點解你會覺得係  $\frac{1}{2}$  呢?

S: 咁呢度有四個機會, 咁而, 如果要佢睇種就係大 R 嘅組 r 咁嘅, 咁咪  $\frac{2}{4}$  囉.

I: Hum.

S: [寫餘下的, 即個 cross].

#### Q6 MC&MI

S: 又係呢題!? [隨即開始做]... [Le] A0 係個 blood group A, B0 係 blood B... 全做完]

I: 你今次係認得個題目?

S: 係呀, 上次我唸得好辛苦, 上次唔係唸得好辛苦, 係唸,

吓 Let 邊個邊個咁. 上次我係, 我知道佢係應該, 應該個 gene 呢有 A 啦有咁, 但係我唔知點 Let 咁.

I: 嘿! 解你會覺得有 0 呢?

S: 既因為有 0 產生, 而 0...

I: 既因為系咁路仔有個 0.

S: 因為後尾聽過, 且我聽人講過話咁 0 係 recessive 嘅, 所以覺得係咁囉, 而且佢而家 (四種) 都有齊晒喇.

Q7 MP2

S: short sight, normal woman marries 一個 short sight 嘅 man... which character 係呢個 dominant

I: Hum.

S: Normal, 唔係 normal, 應該係 normal 嘅.

I: 你嘿! 睇咁拉今次係.

S: 今次呀! 今次我睇咁呢 D 囉 [指兩行] P 咁全仔 offspring 所出者子係 normal 嘅. 咁兩個者子係有 short sight 嘅, 都正常嘅. 咁應該係有 short sight 嘅個 recessive 黎嘅.

I: 如果係咁你會嘿! 睇, 睇係睇一, 二, 三, 睇係咁呢個 [遮住]



一、二和早]

S: 我者子係會睇 short sight, 佢係 dominant, 因為..... 因為如果佢係 dominant 嘅話呢, 一啲=者子係有近視啲拉, 訂係有啲拉. 因為如果佢係 dominant 嘅話呢, 佢係雜種啲拉, 咁就一定會表現在出黎.

I: 咁呢個同呢個比較, 邊個 sure D 呀?

S: 當然係呢個. [指父母生一和冇 label 嗰個 family]

I: 嘿解呢?

S: 既因為一睇落去呢, 呢個 dominant D. 因為佢所有出個個都係呢個 [指 normal]... 嘿, 我要睇返前面 D [翻看自己的作答]

I: 你多數睇前面而你覺得 ratio 的重要.

S: 係呀 [看前面] [然後估 answer]

I: 你會揀呢個 family 來講.

S: 我會揀呢個 [指最初的]

I: 嘿解呀?

S: 因為我一開頭睇呢, 咁順完次序我會跟用頭先. [做個 cross]

[做 ii]

I: 一 你會估佢黑占呢?

S: 一 我已經估左佢係大B同細B嘅雜合型個 (cross) 囉。  
[指 (a) part 嗰個個 (cross)] = 我未估。[然後再看題目和  
前面個 cross 嗰對] 出兩個 normal, 一個 short light, 咁肯定  
呢係呢個, 如果兩個係 Bb, ..... 咁應該兩個都係 Bb  
啦。[做個 cross]

I: 然之後你就畫啦, 即係你會計返佢既下一代, 然之後對  
反你之前題目所做嗰個 cross, 嗰吓佢似邊個, 然之後有  
phenotype, 咁根據你先畫。

S: 係呀! [全做完]

Q8 MCT

S: [看題目] 一係長, 一係雜合嘅, 一係短嘅。

I: Hum. Hum.

S: parent 咁這條有 [不清楚] progeny 係占解。

I: 即下一代, 相當於 F<sub>1</sub> 咁個字樣。

S: [叮刻] Let . . . . . short] [為 gamete]



I: 你咁快去到 gamete 嘅呀?

S: 哎呀, 做完嘅 [查 gamete, 改 parent, 接着寫 Bb. Bb. 至完成].

S: 找返前面抄 codominance..... 咁, 大功告成.

I: 但係你都有講個 parent 同個 F<sub>1</sub> 係咩嘢嘅.

S: [加 F<sub>1</sub> 在個 cross 及補 parent Bb 等].

(ii) In the second interview:

Q1 MS1-LONG

S: 咁 recessive 跟住 pure ..... 嗰個 D seeds, 咁就, 啲子唔係好明.

I: 係以.

S: 係第 2 次跟住又播在 D seed 然後再播種, 又再生到 D 嘢出黎嗰個 D  $F_2$  result in the ...  $F_1$  and  $F_2$ . [做]  $F_1$  呢, 應該大 A dominant 嘅 [寫  $A = \text{axial flower}$  ..... 做嗰個 cross 完] 嗰個係  $F_1$ , parents [補寫 parents gamete 等有人借釘書機] 佢未必識用架. [繼續做] 再播種, 呢度出 A a Aa 嗰個 parents, gamete [寫至 cross 2 完] [呢度呢就係呢 a 字頭嗰個 flower 黎嘅呢 [補寫 all axial flower 在  $F_1$ ] [即補 phenotype] 即係呢三個都係嗰個個 [寫 axial flower 在  $F_2$  的 AA 和 Aa Aa 寫 = terminal flower] 比例係咁, 3 比 1, 唔使解囉呀.

I: 你嗰個係第幾代呀?

S: [補寫  $F_1$  在 cross 2 的 parents]

I: 你做完嚟?

S: 係以.

I: 既, 呢度點解你會話嗰個係大 A 大 A 呢?

S: 唔, 因為, 佢話左呢個 recessive to. 咁這係呢個 dominant.

I: 哦, 所以你就 Let 個 axial 係 A, 因為佢係 dominant, 點解你會記佢係大 A 大 A 呢?

S: 佢話 pure 嘅嘛.

I: 呢個又係因為佢話 pure 嘅, 咁所以跟住你就會覺得 F<sub>1</sub> 就係咁嘅, 咁所以就係 axial 嘅, 咁跟住, 呢度點解呢個你都會大 A 組 a 呢.

S: 睇下先, 佢話 F<sub>1</sub> 個 D 自己嘅嘛, self-pollinated 嘅嘛, 咁 F<sub>2</sub> 所得黎個個 allele 係 AA, 大 A 組 a 嘅嘛, 咁應該係呢兩個嚟.

## Q2 MS2-LONG

S: red flies 係 cross 嘅呢個紅色, 然後 F<sub>1</sub> 係咁嘅, 全啲都係, 咁這係紅色係 dominant 嘅, 因為全部都係, Let 在佢先 [寫]... 等於 white, 跟住呢, 就 cross 去個 white eye, 咁有 green 呢, 係佢地一半一半嘅, 所出黎個 D, 咁即記呢, 個個隻紅色個隻應該係雜種呀, 然後至一半一半.

I: 哦.

S: 試吓先.

I: 你係 parent 個隻佢俾你.



S: [佢]。

I: 你佢家佢緊邊個呀?

S: 第二題, 佢呢係應該係 recessive 嘅喇。

I: Hum. Hum.

S: 我佢家, 咁, 答在個一先 [寫 a. Red] dominant 係個個 red 嘅, because 係呢個 F<sub>1</sub>, 個個 generation 個個度呢, 全部都係 這係, 呢個係紅色嘅, 全部都係紅色嘅, 如果係 recessive 應該有得可以 show 到出黎嘅, 咁, Hum, 跟住個個應該, 跟住所產生個個 D 咁嘅, 既, 個 D, ....., 這係要用 cross 個 D parent [睇題目] genotype of parent flies, in F<sub>1</sub> and F<sub>2</sub>.

I: Hum, Hum.

S: 咁 parent 呢, 呢個要估應該就係... 應該全部都係大 R, 咁出黎先至有可能, 咁至可能全部都係, 出在呢個咁嘅, 咁樣 [寫 1<sup>st</sup> cross 至完] 呢個係 F<sub>1</sub> generation.

I: 咁呢 D 係黑咁樣呀!? 係紅色呀?

S: 呢個係紅, 我都唔識 explain.

I: Hum. Hum. 跟住你要佢咁樣呢?

S: 好似要做 F<sub>1</sub> 呀, 我係度念緊, 既, .....

I:  $F_2$  佢依度話黑比呀?

S: 佢依度話, 佢話差唔多相等, 呢個數目, 白色同紅色.

I: 咁佢話  $F_1$  同乜嘢嘢  $cross$  嘅?

S:  $F_1$ , 乜呀! 同白色做親一半半嘅.

I: 吓,

S: 做親一半半嘅呀, 做完嘅!

I: 咁你寫埋佢個 phenotype!

S: 吓,

I: 個比例呢?

S: 1 比 1, 佢都唔高俾你做!

### Q3 MC-LONG

S: 顏色, 係呢個, 而呢個 codominance 只係兩個一齊嘅嘢.

I: Hum. Hum.

S: 白色同紅色變成紫色, 跟佢全乎一半一半, 白色嘅, 後面  $cross$ , 咁白色, Let red flower 係呢個.

I: 哦。

S: 咁我以上在佢呢個係冇邊個係 dominant 架啫。

I: 吓吓。

S: 咁，是但啫。呢個 white flower, 呢個 [推 a] 嘅代表佢係  
既，畀代表畀佢係 recessive. Hum, F<sub>1</sub>, F<sub>2</sub> 咁 parent.

I: Parent 都係咁埋嘅。

S: 呢個 parento [佢個 cross] 完. An. 呢個變左粉紅色啫。

I: Hum, Hum.

S: [寫 pink] 咁呢個就 F<sub>1</sub> 啫咁 F<sub>1</sub> 佢自己 cross 個陣 [寫 2nd  
cross] 後出左呢 D 嘢。

I: 哦。

S: [完成個 cross] 因為 codominance, 咁所以啫 genetic  
ratio 同個個 ratio [推 phenotype] 應該一樣 [寫 F<sub>1</sub> gamete  
F<sub>2</sub>] 咁呢個 F<sub>2</sub>, 呢個係紅色, 呢個係白色, Hum 得啫。

I: 哦, 好快呀。



Protocols of subject B2

(i) In the first interview:

S: [看完整題, 才開始做和講] 灰係 dominant, 既, 呢個呢個點解, 呢個家牙係 recessive. 咁, 咁就 let 左佢 dominant gene. 咁也, 俾合喺呢個, dominant gene be 大 L 嘅, 咁, recessive 呢, recessive 就係細 e 嘅.

I: 細 e, 咁我, 咁 dominant 係邊隻嘢?

S: 既, dominant 就係 grey, grey body 囉, 既呢個就係, 既, recessive 就係家牙色囉. 既咁我畫個圖, 開始畫個圖嘅, ... 既, 嗰個個雜種, 既, 雜種呢灰色, 就係大 L 同埋細 e 嘅. 咁既, 咁既, cross with, 兩隻兩隻, 咁就係兩隻同樣係大 L 同埋細 e 嘅. 咁這, 第一隻就有大 L 同細 e, 咁跟住 cross 在之後, 就出左大 L 同埋, ... 大 L 細 e, 大 L 細 e, 跟住就係兩個細 e, 咁, Hum, 所以所以, 以個個, ... 其實我呢度有 D 問題呢, 既, 咁個, 既, 係咪 parents 係咪講講嘍?

I: 呢度話: Make a diagram to show the cross and the resultant phenotypic and genotypic in the F<sub>1</sub>.

S: 寫唔寫寫 D 字嘍? 個 parent 我成日懷疑寫唔寫寫 D 字落去?

I: 你係個圖有冇寫嘢?

S: 唔, 大 L 同細 e 囉, 既, 大 L 大 L, 細 e 細 e, 既, heterozygote. 呢個

好似係兩個大L組。既，咁個ratio 就係1比1比2。所以好似係呢，既，因為呢個灰色係dominant咁，所以grey body比呢個象牙色係三比一，我做完咗。

Q2 MC

S: [整題看一次，然後做及講] 因為呢兩隻花係codominant咁，咁所以L+左紅色呢gene呢做大L組，白色呢gene係細組。既，粉紅色呢gene做大L組咁，畫左個graph之後呢，就，唔，parent 既，parent 既，phenotype。唔，係兩個都係粉紅色咁，係咪就咁寫兩個都係粉紅色就係咁？

I: 唔，如果兩個都係，佢哋係咪？

S: 係的，應該係 I read the sentences concern to the interview]. Both are pink flowers. 既係兩個都係粉紅色咁，而呢個genotype呢就，既，因為佢哋係粉紅色，所以係hetero, heterozygous咁，既，分別係有大L同細組，跟住個個F1呢，就，唔，咁題目俾左呢D顏色你哋，馬嘍馬嘍再寫多次㗎？因為佢又問，安樂㗎？

I: 唔，你可以寫係F1 D genotype下面。

S: 咁，Hum, [writing conclusion] 五朵紅色花呢就係有大L同細組，五朵白色呢係細組細組，而十朵粉紅色呢係大L組。

Q3 MS1

S: [整題看一次，然後做及講] 唔，棕色既頭髮係recessive, 咁







S: 10個 parent 都係白色嘅嘢, 咁佢其中5個係只有一個係黑, 佢咁嘅係白色係 dominant?

I: 哦, 我只係問你考慮時有冇咁過 parents 嘅.

S: 有, 咁, 哦, 因為, 因為, 我淨係喺 offspring 個度. 邊個多D 應該係個個 dominant

I: 哦, 哦.

S: [看] using symbol... 咁 let 左個個 [咁講邊篇] 大 W be dominant 啦, 就係白色啦, let 左個個 w 就係 recessive, 係黑色啦..... 咁, 奇怪啦 [指住個 white]

I: 嘿, 解你推住個白色?

S: 哦... 咁, 又唔知佢係純種定雜種, 咁, 跟住你畫圖, 唔知佢黑?

I: 個度你自己喺啦, 你覺得佢係純種定雜種呀?

S: 哦... 哦... 應該係, 既, 雜種, 既, 因為如果佢係唔出得個黑色, 兩隻都係分別有大 W 個 W, 應該兩隻都係一樣..... 哦... 因為既, 佢, 如果佢兩個都係純種, 就出得個黑色囉, 咁, 但係, 如果兩個都係, 出黎個結果應該佢會咁少黑色囉, 既, 如果兩個都係雜種, 咁應該..... 五分之一, 睇先, 又錯, 好似唔係呀, 照做啦, 咁呢既, 出黎個 diagram 就應該係.

I: 嘿, 解你照做既?





I: 出左 non-roller, 佢佢係雜種.

S: 其實=都机会係雜種, 但係... 係咁, 所以我念到咁, 不過佢又有問. 咁, 我念得, 所以佢應該有机会係純種同雜種.

I: 係咁解呢!?

S: 因為如果這係, 咁, 就算這係... 就算呢個係純種咁, 如果呢個係雜種, 咁, 佢解可以 produce 呢個結果出黎.

I: 都可以.

S: 咁, 一個純種, 一個雜種, 都有一個係... 咁, 咁係應該全部者係 dominant... 係嘞, 應該全部者係 dominant, 有, 應該係有. 兩個者係 recessive 咁, ... 應該兩個者係雜種, 咁, 咁就應該係大R同組咁. 兩個者係大R同組. 咁, 咁 [看題目, 想了很久] 咁, 呢個係 roller 咁, ... 咁, 咁應該係, 應該係純種中, 因為咁佢出黎咁, 咁, 咁係 roller 咁, 咁, ... 咁, 如果這個 [?] 係純種, 咁, 這個應該係雜種咁 [?]. 咁, 我佢, 咁先, 出黎出黎應該係純種. 咁, 咁似咁咁, ... 咁, 因為呢個係 non-roller 咁, 咁佢係應該係 recessive, 咁應該係 recessive gene, 咁佢, 咁, 咁, 咁母呢又係純種咁, 咁佢應該係雜種, 咁, 咁, 應該係純種咁, 所以應該兩個者係 R [寫下 R-R] 咁, 咁, 應該係... 係雜種, 咁係嘞, 因為佢係 non-roller, 咁應該係兩個者係純種, 咁應該係純種呀! 因為佢係 non-roller 咁, 咁佢係應該係 recessive gene, 所係純種.



兩個個組 [寫下 10-11] [因為個 explain]

S: [做一、二個 cross] 嘅... 嘅嘅。

I: 喺嗰年你係做咩 [做一、二?]

S: 因為, 呢個提問好難... [寫完] 嗰個係 heterozygote, 係... 應該係, 係咪 1/2 機會嘅, 嗰個 cross 嘅, 就應該有 1/2 個機會, 唔知係咪, 因為我唔識呢個, 所以尋心出黎。

I: 你正話嘗試用一、二來搵五。

S: 嘅, 但係好似唔啱, 出黎的結果... 因為呢個... 係... 全部都係有大 R 嘅, 即全部都係 roller, 咁, 但係佢有呢啲係 non-roller, 咁, 即係唔啱嘅, 但係我又唔知點做, 又唔知佢錯係邊啲。嘅... 嘅...

I: 嘅, 做第 20。

#### Q6MC&MI

S: [看完題目] 第六題有一個 group A 係男人, 同一個 group B 係女人, 咁就... 佢就有 group A 嘅 B 嘅, AB 嘅同埋 O。咁就個 group A 嘅就係... [寫 LL] 就個 group B 嘅就係 [寫 ee] 咁 cross 出黎之後呢 [做個 cross] [做完, 然後搵 L 和 l]

I: 嘿, 解你又搵返個 L 嘅呢?











S: 咁呢個係 normal 個 [推一] 咁呢個 [推二], 佢自己 Let Gene 嘅. [為 Let ... ..] 咁佢個仔三個引中有兩個係 dominant 嘅, 咁 ... .. 咁 ... .. 咁知呀, 咁知點, 咁好.

I: 咁知點, 咁好?

S: 因為我又, 既咁知佢上面咁知點, 推番出黎嘅, 因為我哋 D 又咁知 [推一] 嘅父母]

I: 因為一啲既父母你咁知, 所以你就咁知點, 推一嘅.

S: 唔, 係.

I: 但係你又注意過佢既下一代, 係唔?

S: 唔, 唔.

I: 咁你覺得有乜嘢可能咁生呢?

S: 咁一係有兩個可能咁生, 一係就雜種中, 一所以係大 L 係 E, 咁二係 LL.

I: 咁另一個可能呢?

S: 兩個都係 LL, 因為出黎的仔係 normal 嘅 D.

I: 你好似在腦裏做緊 D cross.

S: 係, 但係又好似唔係.

Q8 MCT

S: 呢個應該係 codominant, 因為佢有 intermediate 出現.

I: 我因為有 intermediate, 所以你覺得係 codominant.

S: 咁... Let 左佢, 呢個 gene [為 Let .....] 咁呢個係 codominance, 就有兩個都係大 L 組粒, 咁 [佢個] cross

I: 咁 這個係 這個? [指 b progeny 的 phenotype].

S: 咁呢個兩個都有 long stem 既 gene, 咁呢個應該係 tall. 呢個應該係 short, 呢個應該係 intermediate [為出各 phenotype].

I: 咁個 parent 呢, 個 parent 你話佢係大 L 組粒, 咁個高度點呀?

S: 應該兩個都係 intermediate.

I: 咁你答為埋佢.

S: [為到比例時, 再看題目] 咁, ..... 均係同呢個數目咁係均同單呀, 但係應該係有影響, 應該得啫.

I: 係呀! 吓! 你覺得有冇影響?

s: 唔, 唔少少, 所以係進位呀, 個D野, 應該係有影響, 既[寫  
埋  $tail = inter = short = 122 = 1$ ] [看完 (b) 題] 應該係  
codominant 嘅.



S: Terminal 呢, 就 recessive 啦, 既呢, 像咪, Axial.

I: Ha.

S: Axial 呢, dominant 啦, Hum, pure breeding, terminal flower is, 咁就, Let.

I: 咁高生心定比, 一定估得西面.

S: Pure breeding terminal flower v pollinated with, Hum, 呢个 terminal 呢, pure breeding 既 plant 呢, 就 呢, 咁 Let 在 呢个 呢, genotype 呢, 又比住住比, 呢 genotype 呢个 terminal flower, 呢, terminal flower 比呢管 q 呢, 咁 Axial 呢 flower 呢, 呢个 比呢管 q 比, 咁因为呢个 比呢管 q 呢, 又比住住 terminal 呢, 咁就 一定得两个 比呢管 q, 两个 比呢管 q 比, 咁, pollinate with 呢个 比呢管 q 比 axial, 咁出黎 呢咁比 [做 1st cross, 做咁] Hum, when these plants have flower, self-pollinated, what is F<sub>2</sub>, Am, 高生咪 咁埋 呢个 呢, F<sub>2</sub> 呢个 graph 呢.

I: Hum. Hum.

S: Make diagram to show the..... 咁因为呢个 F<sub>2</sub> 呢自己 self-pollinated 比, 咁所以 呢得咁比 [做 cross 2] 咁比, 做咁.

I: Hum. Hum.

S: 可能住 possible... 咁 F1 個個 genotype 嘅 就係 [端] Ham, F1 個 phenotype 就係 全部都係, Axial 嘅.

I: 咁 genotype 呢? F1?

S: 就係全部都係大 G 嘅 咁 Gg.

I: 我.

S: F1 嘅 就係, Hum. [端] Ham, 呢個 axial 嘅 呢個 terminal, 就係 三比一, 咁 genotype 嘅 就係, Ham, [端] GG = Gg = gG = gg = 1:2:2:1

I: 做完咁 係咪呀?

S: Hum.

I: 咁 記得 提你 下次 做完 咁 咁 我 聽 點 解 terminal 你 會 用 咁 呢?

S: 因為 係 recessive 嘅 嘢.

I: 咁 咁 咁, 點 解 呢 度 你 以 為 兩 個 都 係 純 種, 或者 兩 個 都 係 大 G 呢.

S: 因為 係 兩 個 都 係 純 種.





S: ..... [佢向] Hum, 所以, 睇漏左, 睇漏左佢個, 唔4至之得拉, 呢啲.

I: 哈哈, 我, 原來你正証睇漏左個 white eye, 這話你佢面愈極都愈呢個, 你就佢睇反前面拉啲.

S: Hum, 唔4至之掛, 唔, 應該係咁, 因為呢咁, 應該兩個都係呢咁, 因為佢出黎全唔好係, 既, 一個個顏色嘍, 所以呢下個D就應該係有既 recessive 既嘢, 但係, 係下度就唔 show 出黎, 咁這話, 係 parent 個度有拉, 咁A呢就係呢, red 咁 [做] because [做] Ham 咁 [看題目] explain the phenotype, the parent, 咁個 parent 咁就係.

I: 你用個 cross 黎解釋佢啲.

S: [做] 呢, 以, 唔記得左.

I: 唉呀.

S: 呢個係分開佢出黎.

I: 如果係咁, 呢個都係走兩個, 得嘍啲.

S: 既 [做], 係咁就唔好囉, 馬夫咁高 explain 呀!

I: 几多比几多呀?

S: 一比一.

I: 你個 explain 嘅, 通常呢你就話, 這我係反個圖, 這話 refer 反個圖, 所以通常都係用圖 explain 好啲... 做完架啲.

S: Hum.

I: 做完我問反你 D 嘢呀, 咁第一就話, 嘿, 解你覺得紅色係純種呢?

S: 既, 因為如果佢雜種既時候呢, 下出嚟到全乎都係紅色嘅.

I: 點解你會覺得紅色係 dominant 呢?

S: 我, 既, 咁, 因為我睇, 因為一個咁同 phenotype, 咁同啲, 這紅色, 咁 produce 左同既顏色出黎, 這一樣顏色, 既, 咁又睇到, 咁我初初以為佢應該係初初以為佢雜種, 咁下有 show 到, 下就 show 左出黎, 咁 white 應該係 recessive 嘅.

### Q3 MC-LONG

S: 咁就, codominance, co-do... 咁兩個都係純種啲, ... 咁就 [做] Let 個個, 係, Let 個個 red flower to be  $R$ , white flower to be  $r$ , 因為佢 codominant.

I: co-dominance, 咁係點呢?

S: 既, 半紅半白, 係啲, 咁係下 就係半紅半白架啲...





S: 呼.

I: 然後先寫 red, pink, white, 唔係咁你一眼睇大R你就  
red 咁, 大R就係你咁 pink 咁, 咁就係咁 white 咁.

S: 呼.

Protocols of subject B3

(i) In the first interview:

Q1 MS1

Grey body, 咁大聲得㗎啦可?  
S: Grey body. Is my voice loud enough?

得, 得, 得,  
I: O.K.

Grey body, 唔. [閱題一次] 開始寫 let B...  
S: Grey body, hum.....[read the whole question for one time] let B be..... [write  
[然後再看題目]  
the beginning let statements, then read the question again]

你依家係徑意緊D咁嘢字呢?  
I: Which words are you reading?

唯度.  
S: [point to heterozygous grey body] Here.

Heterozygous grey body, 即係點解呀?  
I: Heterozygous grey body, what does that mean?

即係, grey body 唔係純種.  
S: That means, the grey body is not pure. [write down grey body's genotype ,  
make the cross and finish the cross of Bb X bb]

想知道你係邊度睇倒係個 ebony body flies? 點  
I: Where do you see it's ebony? [point to "ebony bb" in subject's answer] How

樣決定佢係大階 B 細階 b 呢? 點解呢?

do you know whether this one [grey body] is big B small b ?

因為佢係呢度一開始講左個 grey body 唔係純種囉。

S: Because here it said that, at the beginning that grey body was not pure.

咁, 就應該, 唔, produce 一個大階 B 同埋一個細階 b.  
breeding, that should be, hum, a big letter B and a small letter b.

咁於是你決定其中一個係大 B 細 b 啦. 咁另外一個呢?

I: So you think that one is big B small b. Then, how about the other one?

啊, 另外一個呢, 我就估啦. 唔. 估喎咋, 哈.

S: Ai, the other are, I, guess. Hum... then, just guess, Ha.

咁呀! 點解你估呢?

I: Why do you make such a guess ?

啊, 咁佢話, grey 既顏色呢係主要 D 呀嘛, 即係屬於主宰,

S: Ai, it said this grey color, is the main color. That is belonged to the main.

係咪主宰, 即係, 顯示呀! 係啦, dominant 啦, 咁, 我就會估佢  
Is it main? That is, dominant! Yes, it's dominant. Then I guess it's so. [I]

咁估一估佢, 當佢係一個細階 b 囉. 但係, 我就睇唔倒  
make a guess [and] suppose it is a small letter b(s). But by no mean do I read

係邊度話佢係一個純種囉.  
such statement from the question.

唔, 唔. 呢個你估佢係一個純種. 但你係根據邊度話佢係

I: Hum, hum. You guess its a pure breeding. But base on what do you make this

一個純種呢?  
guess ?

我就係根據佢係第一行話 grey body 係 dominant.

S: I base on the 1st line, it said grey body is dominance.

Q2 MC



[閱]題一次]

S: [read the whole question once] Then, Ai, let big letter F be the dominant

[write].....then,.. small letter f..... be white. [after finish the beginning let

statements, read the question again]

你睇緊D咩嘢呀?

I: What are you looking for?

睇個D咩嘢以result個D嘢嘅, 咁, 我就會留心D睇.  
S: I am looking at something like the result, then, I will read [it] more carefully.  
唸吓佢應該係, 佢會點出嚟.  
Think about how it should be, how it is produced.

即係話, 你見到係result你會比心機睇.

I: You mean you would study attentively when reading something like result.

係呀係呀, 即係, 再唸吓, 再由底推翻上去上面, 睇吓應該係點  
S: Yes, yes, that is, I think again, then deduce the top from the bottom, see how  
樣嘅.  
it should be.

你係話由F1推翻上去?

I: You mean [you] think from F1 upwards?

係呀, 咁跟住再睇反前面呢D, 就會唸吓佢邊兩個進行  
S: Yes, then, read these from the very beginning, then, think about which 2  
reproduction.  
[parents] carry out reproduction.

然之後你睇反前面, 你即係話通常你「立」一次, 然之後再做.  
I: Then you read the former part, you mean, you usually glance once then do it  
after that?

係呀, 係呀.

S: Yes, yes.

哦, 原來咁.

I: I see.

[做, 寫完 genotype, 佢 cross] 咁... 咁就係兩個  
S: [write the parents genotype and perform the cross] then... then it's 2 pink  
pink flower... 呢個係大階下大階下, 咁就係個 F1  
flower... this is big letter F big letter F... then this is the F1 [finish the cross].  
然後, 睇吓佢地嘅 ratio, 咁就係, 就係有一個 red, 有一個 white,  
Then, decide their ratio [write] then it is, it is, it is a red, a white, 2 pink. [read  
有兩個 pink [睇反題目, 寫 phenotype]  
the question again, then write down the phenotype of F1.]

red 比 white 係 3 比 1 ?

I: Red to white is 3 to 1 ?

係呀, 因為, 啊, 佢呢個, 我將 pink 入埋去 red 啦, 因為佢有一個  
S: Yes, because, Ai, this one, I take the pink into the red, because it has one big  
大階下, 呢就係 dominant.  
letter F, which is dominant.

嘿, 解你將 pink 入埋去 red 呢?

I: Why do you take pink as red ?

啊, 因為, 啊, 我呢, 當佢係一個 dominant 黎睇呀嘛.

S: Ai, because, Ai, I, take [red] as a dominant.

嘿, 解你以為佢係 dominant 呢?

I: Why do you think it's dominant ?

因為呢, 睇吓佢啦, 五個白色, 五個紅色同十個粉紅色呀嘛. 咁紅  
S: Because, look at this, 5 white, 5 red and 10 pink, then, red plus white and you  
色加埋白色話呢, 咁就係佢會係粉紅色啦. 咁即係一比二比一囉, 咁  
will think it's pink. Then its' [ratio is] 1 to 2 to 1. Then, thinking back, then,  
跟住再推翻上去嘅話, 咁就因為佢係紅色所以就 pink 囉, 所以紅色  
it's pink because it [has] red. So red is dominant... I don't know, Ha.  
係 dominant ... 唔知嘿, 嘿.

好, 繼續得啦.

I: O.K., let's continue.



Q3 MS1

Brown hair 係 recessive, 咁即係 black hair 係 dominant. brown  
S: Brown hair is recessive, then it means black hair is dominant .....brown hair  
hair man married a woman black hair 係 雜種 咁佢  
man married a woman, black hair is heterozygous [write the let statements] then,  
冇指明佢係純種定雜種, 所以當佢係純種.  
it hasn't stated whether it's pure or hybrid, so take it as pure.

唔, 唔.  
I: Hum, hum.

咁再 show 埋佢地個 ratio 咁就應該  
S: .....[finish the cross] then, show their ratio..[write conclusion] then it should  
係一個 black hair, 比, 一個 brown hair.  
be 1 black hair to 1 brown hair [finish the question].

即係話, 當你睇題目個時, 你覺得佢冇指明佢係純種定雜  
I: That means, when you study the question. When you think it has not indicate  
種個時, 你通常當佢係純種啲。  
whether it's pure or not, you usually take it as pure.

係呀.  
S: Yes.

即係有時你會自己估嘅, 去 determine 個 parent 個時.  
I: That means, sometimes you make a guess, to determine the parents.

如果佢有 result 嘅話呢, 咁就再係 result 推反上去囉, 但係  
S: If it has a result, then, [I will] deduce from the result. But, if it hasn't state,  
如果佢冇聲明嘅話, 好似話, 比如佢話係一個 normal 嘅, normal  
like, for example, it said a normal, normal man or normal woman, then, I take  
man 或者 normal woman 嘅話, 我就當佢係純種囉。  
it as pure.



哦, 咁樣樣好啦, 繼續啦。  
I: O, I see, let's continue.

Q4 MS2

One of the five offspring of a pair of white rabbit is black, 咁這  
S: One of the five offspring of a pair of white rabbit is black, then, that is 5 with  
話五隻有四隻係白色, 一隻黑色, 咁即係話白色係佢嘅 dominant  
4 white and 1 black, then, that is white is it's dominant character.  
character.

即係話你見到佢四隻白色, 一隻黑色, 你就覺得白色係佢 dominant  
I: That means, you find that it has 4 white and 1 black, then you think white is  
character.  
the dominant character.

係呀!  
S: Yes.

哦。  
I: I see.

因為佢個比例上係大D。  
S: Because it has a larger ratio.

哦。 你依家做緊D咩嘢?  
I: I see. .... What are you doing now?

既解釋緊。  
S: Ai, explaining.

這話解釋你正話同我講個D嘢。  
I: You are writing what you have just told me.

係以. [寫4(a) 答案] 咁, 跟住序九, [Parent 寫...] 咁 parent 序九, 兩  
S: Yes, [write answer 4(a)]... then, it is [write parents' phenotype and the cross]  
信白同白色既.  
then, parent is 2, white with white

Hum. Hum.  
I: Hum, hum.

咁序九應該係兩隻都係, 都唔係純種, 因為佢有一隻, 佢生左出黎  
S: Then, it should be, both 2, are not pure, because there is 1, they produce one  
既BB有一隻係黑色既.  
baby which is black.

個 parent 係白色你係邊度睇到嘅?  
I: From what resources do you know that parents are white?

因為佢話, a pair of white rabbits 咁序九有三隻  
S: Because it said, a pair of white rabbits.... [write conclusion] then, it has 3  
白色, 一隻係黑色.  
white, 1, hum, is black.

### Q5 MP1

Tongue rolling, 出一個R. 兩個都可以, 兩個都係可以捲到  
S: Tongue rolling, produce a big R. Both two can, both two can roll [their]  
利既. produ 左有兩個所以... 咁... state and explain... parent,  
tongue. They produced with 2 [progenies], both 2 can roll their tongue. The  
咁序九... 個個... 個個... 一個 ratio 係... 咁個兩個 genes...  
2 [progeny] can .... then ... state and explain ... parent, then ... the ... the  
都係 一個大R 同埋一個細R, 即係佢唔係純種. 以下.  
[individual] I ... the ratio is .... the 2 [parents] have genes ... both are, a big R

and a small r, that means they are not pure. Yes.

Hum, Hum.  
I: Hum, Hum.

[做]

S: [write her answer] .....

- 呢个 genotype 你估佢係一個大 R 同埋一個細 r?

I: You think that genotype of [individual] 1 is a big R and a small r?

吓.

S: Yes.

係解你估佢咁呢?

I: Why do you make such a guess?

因為佢生在出黎有一個係唔識得捲舌頭嘅, 有兩個識得捲舌頭。  
 S: Because, [progenies] she produced with 1 cannot roll tongue, 2 can roll tongue. That means, roller has larger ratio than non-roller. If both 2 [parents] are pure, every person [they produced] will be roller. That means there should be a non-roller, not pure, that is both 2 [parents] are not pure. Both 2 [parents] are not pure, so [they] will be able to produce a non-roller.

咁這係, 比例上捲舌係大過唔捲舌嘅。咁如果兩個都係純嘅呢! 咁就係人都識得捲舌嘅囉。咁這話係應該有一個唔識得嘅係係純嘅, 係兩個都唔係純嘅, 這兩個都唔係純嘅, 咁先會, 生都有一個唔識得捲舌頭嘅。

不如咁睇喇, 如果一同一生四個個係捲舌頭嘅喇, 咁你會點睇佢地呢? - 2 個係生一個, 生完之後就唔再生嘅?  
 I: If 1 and 2 produce 4, the non-roller, only. What will you conclude? 1 and 2 only produce one [progeny], they stop to have baby after having 4?

咁..... Hum..... 唔知道。

S: Then ..... Hum..... I don't know.

這話你都睇, 你係睇佢個比例黎決定嘅?

I: You need the [typical progenies] ratio?

係嘅。

S: Yes.



如果只係得一個, 咁嘅比例你, 你就估唔到會?  
I: You can't get the answer when there is no [typical progenies'] ratio.

係嘅。  
S: Yes.

咁, 你繼續做嘅。  
I: I see. You may continue with your work.

咁, 解釋返, 因為佢個 [係 is because.....] ratio, 呢個 roller [係  
S: Then, explain .. because .... ratio ... is the roller [finish part a]. Then  
為咗 a 的答] 咁, 三同四, 咁佢..... 既, 三同四都係佢, 個個, 佢地  
[individuals] 3 and 4, they are ... [I] guess 3 and 4 are, their, they both are pure.  
兩個都係純嘅系統嘅。

嘿, 你估四係純嘅呢?  
I: Why do you think that 4 is pure?

既, 因為佢既生左個個係捲利利嘅, 咁即話, 佢既..... 嘅。  
S: Ai, because he, produces a, roller. That means, his .... Ai ... Hum. Ya,  
呀, 咁再睇返一, 二既時候呢, 咁香港黎呢, 咁四呢, 既係以個個  
Looking back at [individuals] 1 and 2, follow [the pedigree] downward,  
個個中, 單, 捲利利個個, 咁單話, 一條呢, 應該係既兩個  
[individuals] 4 is at the bottom [of the pedigree], a non-roller, that means, it's,  
純嘅。  
should be 2 small r.

Hum. Hum.  
I: Hum, Hum.

咁, 你估佢會係純嘅, 而三呢, 一就同佢, 既..... 應該都會係  
S: So [I] think she is pure. And [individuals] 3 is, 1 with him, Ai, .... should  
純嘅嘅。如果佢係, 生左出黎個個, 即係生左出黎之後, 應該會有一  
also be pure. If he is not [pure], their progeny will. That is after reproduction,  
個識捲, 一個唔識捲嘅。  
should have a roller and a non-roller.

但係佢家生一個咋嘅!  
I: But they have one [baby] only!

口喜! ..... 口甘, ..... 口死 .....  
S: Ha! ..... then, ..... Ai .....

如果..... 唔..... 3 is, 3 ... 佢可能係, 亦都冇可能係  
S: If..... Hum ..... 3 is, 3 ... He may be, and may not be [pure].  
唯, 但, 唔, 但响呢度睇就, 管佢係囉.  
Hum, but, from here, take it as [pure].

咁你覺得佢可能係, 可能唔係, 抑或佢一定係呢?  
I: Well, [what is your decision?] you think he may be, may not be [pure] or you  
you think he must be [pure] ?

口死, 可能係, 可能唔係囉. 因為, Hum, 唔可以知道佢究竟  
S: Ai, [3] may be and may not be [pure]. Because, Hum, I am not sure what he  
係嘢嘢, 因為佢得一個仔囉..... [寫下解釋]  
is, as he only has one son ..... [write down the explanation]

嘿, 你唔考慮用 cross 黎解釋? 這呢D, 你會嘿上去唸架?  
I: Why don't you use cross in explaining the answer in question 5? How is your  
method of thinking in this [kind of question] ?

我, 這, 既上面呢D問題呢, 我會比較容易D唸到囉, 但一到  
S: I, that is, Ai, The questions here [Q1 to Q4], I will be easier to get the  
呢D呢, 我就, 唔係的語, 唔唸架囉.  
answer. But once meeting this [Q5], I will be, at a lost and do not know how to  
solve it.

Hum, Hum. 通常你唔個時有有用 cross 嘅架?  
I: Hum, hum. Will you use the cross in thinking [about the answer] ?

既, 望住, 係, 這個圖裏面自己會畫在個 cross 出黎, 但係  
S: Ai, looking at, yes, yes. I will draw the cross in my brain. But, it's, [I] think  
就, 覺得好似, 同呢D有D出入囉.  
there is differences between these [pedigree and the practiced problems].



所以你唔畫 cross 嘅. 所以你唔用 D 文字黎去講嘅.  
I: So you don't use cross. You explain in words.

吓, 但是就, 既, 覺得好難睇. 但係畫 cross 係, 唔知點樣  
S: Yes, but then, Ai, [I] find it difficult to solve. However, [when thinking  
表達作出黎, 這覺得好似唔完滿嘅.  
about] drawing cross, [I] don't know how to express. [I] have a sense that it's  
very incomplete.

這係一個好完滿嘅 cross, 所以你唔畫出黎?  
I: [You] mean it's an incomplete cross, so you can't draw?

這係一個好完滿嘅 answer.  
S: [I] mean, it's an incomplete answer

OK.  
I: O.K.

唔, 這四個 cross 係點樣, 這係吓, 這, 一個係純種, 同一個  
S: [I] think what the cross is, that is, think about them, a pure and a hybride, ai,  
雜種, 既, produce 出黎會係, 既, 兩個係, 一個大 R 同一個  
what's produced will be, two, one is a big R and a small r, and one is 2 small r.  
細 r, 同一個係 r. 咁, 同一個係係, produce 出黎, 兩個  
Then, [compare] with those produced when both 2 are pure. Are there  
有冇分別嘅. 咁, 如果係, 既, roller 呢, 可以捲利, 咁, 就  
differences between them? If she is a roller, that means, she will have a big R  
這話既, 佢應該會係一個大 R 同一個細 r 嘅.  
and a small r.

咁, 呢度你唔寫嘅?  
I: Why don't you write anything?

我唔識再表達嘅!  
S: I don't know how to express!

哈, 哈, 好嘅. 下一題嘅, 咁嘅.  
I: Hum, Hum. O.K. [Let's do] the next part.



乜又係呢個.....

S: Ai, this [question] again. ....

你又喺緊D乜嘢嘢呢?

I: What are you thinking about?

估佢佢應該係佢所以係一個純種或者雜種嘅。因為既我  
 S: [I] guess, he, he should be... He can be a pure or a hybride. Because, Ai,  
 睇個時估佢應該係佢。Hum. 估佢應該係一個, 佢係純種嘅  
 When I look at [individual] 1, I guess it should be, he should be one, hybride.  
 睇這話佢出黎應該兩個都係係純種嘅話, 佢出黎會有一個  
 That means, she[1] produces 2 hybride, she produces 1 pure, 2 has 3, that is, Ai,  
 係純種, 兩個有三個。這既有一個係純種而佢又能夠可以捲利  
 one is pure and can roll tongue, the other 2 are hybride and can roll tongue. And  
 呢, 有另外兩個係係純種能夠捲利嘅。咁依家, 我係心, 這明係  
 now, I, that is, Ai, these 2 are rollers, that is the one in the middle and 5 are  
 既佢兩個都係可以捲利嘅。即是中間個個個個埋五都係可以捲利, 咁  
 rollers. Then, I am not sure whether he's pure or not.  
 我就唔知佢係係純種嘅。

Hum, Hum, 呢度係問你乜嘢嘢呀?

I: Hum, Hum. What does the question ask you?

Probability.

S: Probability.

你喺佢係問你個probability的嘢吓?

I: Yes. It asks about probability, right?

咁佢個可能性這, 既我唔, 都係應該, 高既因為佢, 跟住  
 S: Well, it's probability, Ai, I believe, should be high. Because he, looking at  
 睇佢再係左邊生出黎個D都係可以捲利嘅。  
 the progenies he produced after marriage are all rollers.

吓, 咁佢可能性係咁高呀?

I: He's probability is high for what?

既佢係, 佢係純種嘅可能性會係高, 而雜種嘅可能性會  
 S: Ai, he is, the probability for being pure is high. Probability for hybride is  
 係低D.

low.

Hum, Hum. 但係佢係家問你哋嘅死有幾可能嘅?  
I: Hum, hum. But now it asks about what kind of probability?

既, 雜種. [寫答案]  
S: Hybride.

你認為下一代都有影響?  
I: You think his progenies is also significant, do you?

唔, 都有.  
S: Hum, yes.

#### Q6 MC&MI

唔, 有一個... 咁, 咁樣睇法, 這話有一個 blood group A 既男人同  
S: Hum... has one... that way, that way. That means, the man with blood group  
埋呢個 blood group 嘅女人, 應該都係係純種嘅. 因為佢地個  
A and the woman with blood group B, should be, both are not, pure. Because  
D, 個四個細路哥, 都係唔同血型嘅.  
their, the 4 children, are of different blood groups.

吓, 因為四個都係唔同血型吓.  
I: Because the 4 [progenies] are of different blood groups.

應該會係係純種嘅. 因為佢有兩個細路哥係 AB 型加吓.  
S: [They] should be hybride. Because they have 2 children with AB [blood  
group], O! No! [I] mean, two of them, one child is [blood] group A, one child

is [blood] group B.

唔, 唔.  
I: Hum, Hum.



咁, 既, 咁, 這就應該係, 既, 如等我係以作個 dominant  
 S: Then, Ai, then, that means they should, if I let the dominant be B, big letter  
 係 B 嘅. 大咗 B 嘅係 B 係 recessive 嘅, 這就 A 型血應該係  
 B, and small letter b is recessive. Then blood group A should be 2 big letter B,  
 兩個大咗 B, 而 AB 型就應該係一個大咗 B 同埋一個小咗 B  
 and blood group B should be 2 small letter b, and AB should be a big letter B  
 and a small letter b.

Hum, Hum.  
 I: Hum, Hum.

咁就試吓畫返個 diagram 先.  
 S: [I] try to draw the diagram now. .... [finish the cross]

嘿! 解 blood group A 同 blood group B 個 gamete 會一樣呢?  
 I: Why do blood group A and blood group B have the same kind of genotype?

Hum, .... 咁, .... 冇唸過, 冇唸到, 唔, 冇唸過呀.  
 S: Hum, .... Then .... I haven't thought about that, I can't think about that ...

試吓呀!  
 I: Just try!

唔, .... La, .... 唸唔到.  
 S: Ha .... La .... I can't solve.

### Q7 MP2

[問題] 咁就應該睇, Hum, 應該係, 就係個個  
 S: [after reading the question] Then, it should be, Hum, should be, that normal  
 normal 係 dominant character, 因為作四個係各仔, 既, 全部正常.  
 is the dominant character. Because, their 4 children, Ai, all normal.



你係指邊四個?

I: Which 4 are you talking about?

1, 2, 3, 4. 冇, 係係 因為兩個細路仔呢, 就係正常啲嘅. 咁  
S: 1, 2, 3, 4, Ai, yes, yes. That means, the 2 children are normal. So it should  
就係正常, 而且呢個係, 既 short sight 個個, 係雜種嘅啲.  
[be dominant] and this one is, that is, short sighted is hybride.

Normal 係 dominant?

I: Normal is dominant?

吓, 因為佢個兩個細路仔都 normal 嘅.

S: Yes, because their 2 children are normal.

點解你會覺得個 short sighted 係雜種嘅?

I: Why do you think that short sighted is hybride?

因為佢, 既呢度講嘅.

S: Because he, Ai, here, it said [point to the word "heredity" in the question].

呢個係 heredity, 遺傳嘅特徵.

I: This is heredity. It means character that can be pass to progeny. So?

我估 normal 係 dominant.

S: I think normal is dominant.

點解你會估 normal 係 dominant 呢?

I: Why do you think normal is dominant?

既, 佢爹又佢個, 兩個細路仔都係正常嘅, 咁, 既, 我估個個,  
S: Ai, [answering part a] .. look at their, the 2 children are normal, so, then,  
這, 個個, normal 呢會係管佢係一個純嘅嘅嘅, 咁, 既, 既, 如果  
... Ai I guess, this normal, take it as a pure, then, Ai, Ai if I take it as a pure,  
我管佢係純嘅嘅嘅, 咁, 而家佢又係一條 dominant 既話呢, 咁, 同  
then, if it's also a dominant, then the baby she produced with this short sight  
呢個 short sight 所產生嘅, 應該都係一個, 既, 正常嘅. [答完  
[man], should be a normal one too..... [finish answering part (i), then read part

part (i) 然後睇 part (ii)] 咁就, 既, 咁估佢, 既, 同一埋, 一  
(ii) then, Ai, [I] guess [that] she, Ai, 1 and. For 1, I guess she is, that is, not  
呢我估佢係一個, 傘唔係純種嘅啫, 因為佢係, 傘既, Daddy  
pure. Because [I] can see from her daddy and mommy! Then, look at, Ai, what  
mommy 睇到, 跟住睇反, 既, 佢同二, 傘, 個 D 經路, 咁就  
she produce with [individual] 2, the children are, well, with one is short sighted.  
有一個有 short sight, 我估埋兩個都係一個純種嘅啫, 咁先  
I guess [individual] 2 is also hybride. Then it is possible to produce, Ai, one  
有可能產生一個, 既, 有 short sight 嘅啫.  
short sighted.

Hum, Hum.  
I: Hum, Hum.

[寫個 answer 出嚟]  
S: ... [write down the answer]

Q8 MCT

[睇題一次] 咁傘話, 佢佢, 佢佢, 既, 兩個都唔係純種, 既, 兩個  
S: [read the question once] That means, [I] guess it, guess it, Ai, both 2 [flower]  
都係雜種, 咁 P ... [估個 cross] 咁就, 既, 估佢個 dominant  
are not pure, that is both of them are hybride, then, P ..... [writing the answer]  
個 character 就應該係高, 而個 recessive 就應該係 short, 就  
then, Ai, [I] guess their dominant character is high. and the recessive [character]  
係從佢個個, 俾出黎個個 result 睇, 咁而十一個 intermediate  
should be short. That is [observed] from the, the result given, and also, 11  
既, height 呢, 佢佢係個, 傘, 佢佢因為兩個都唔係純種, 傘既,  
intermediate in height, [so I] guess they are, that is, they, as both 2 are not pure.  
該有, 二, 佢佢有兩個係, 唔係純種嘅啫.  
That is, there should produce, Ai, a pure tall, a pure short and with 2 [of them]

are, not pure.

咁這話呢一種係邊種 dominance?  
I: That means what kind of dominance is this?



Am, ..... 我估應該係...  
S: Am, ..... I guess it should be ...

Hum, Hum.  
I: Hum, Hum.

我, 我估, 既, 因為一高一矮, 綜合左, 我估係咪應該既, 作地,  
S: I, I guess, Ai, because one tall [gene] one short [gene], they [have] mix  
這綜合左, 綜合兩個隻.  
[phenotype]. I guess that is, they are, that is, mixing, the mixing type.

綜合兩個隻, 咁個隻, 既, 言吧記得我講過叫作 dominance?  
I: The mixing type, then, that type, Ai, Can't [you] remember what is the kind  
of dominant I called ?

唔記得拉, 唔, 唔.  
S: I can't remember. Ha, Ha.

咁你估佢個 parents 會係怎樣呀?  
I: What do you think about the parents? [As she has written "seed" to represent  
the parents in the cross]

既, 我估... 兩個... 兩個都係高.  
S: Ai, I guess ... Both 2 [parents] are tall.

咁係純定雜嘍?  
I: Then, pure or hybride ?

雜嘍, 應該係, 咁如果唔係雜嘍, 這有可能有一個只係個  
S: Hybride. Well, if [they] are not hybride, it is impossible to have short, that  
嘍, 咁就係兩個都係高嘍.  
means, I guess both of them are tall. [she then rub off "seed" and replaces with  
the word "tall"]



Hum, Hum.  
I: Hum, Hum.

(ii) In the second interview:

Q1 MS1-LONG

開始。  
I: Start.

唉!  
S: Ai!

唔好驚!  
I: Don't be afraid!

唔 terminal flower 係 recessive 到 呢個 唔知 係 乜嘢 嘢 嘢 嘢 flower 甘,  
S: Hum, terminal flower is recessive to , this, "something" flower, then.....[a  
very long pause]

你睇到邊度呀?  
I: Where are you reading?

睇到呢度囉。  
S: Here.

哦,吓。  
I: I see.

... result from this cross are collected and sown. When these  
S: ...result from this cross are collected and sown. When these plants, F1, have  
plant F1, have flowers, they are self-pollinated. Seed are collected  
flowers, they are self-pollinated. Seeds are collected and shown again and these

show again and these are the F<sub>2</sub>... make diagram to show the crosses of the possible phenotype & genotype of the parents, then, in the parent, F<sub>1</sub> generation and F<sub>2</sub> generation, A Ya, generation 同理 F<sub>2</sub> 呢代 generation, 乜也。

Hum.  
I: Hum.

咁, 一開始, 咁就知, 既... 既... 兩個 flowers 都係 pure breeding, 咁, 係係純種, 咁這話係地, 而 terminal flower 係先係呢個 [再看題目] recessive 如呢個既 flower, 其中一個會係大, 兩個都係大 R, 另外一個就兩個都係小 r.  
S: Then, it is known at the beginning, A<sub>i</sub> ... A<sub>i</sub>, both 2 flowers are pure breeding, then, that is pure breeding, that means they are, and terminal flower is, let me see [read the question again] Is this, recessive to this, flower? One of them will be big, 2 big R. The other will be 2 small r.

Hum, 邊個係大嘢?  
I: Hum, which is the big one?

既... recessive to... 應該係... terminal flower 係兩個都係小 r, 係係 recessive, 咁另外兩個就應該係兩個都係大 R. 咁... 為得嘢.  
S: A<sub>i</sub>... recessive to ... should be... terminal flower is 2 small r. Then, the other is, should be 2 big R. Then, Can I write it down?

得嘢, 你寫囉, 如果你覺得寫得.  
I: You may write it down if you can.

我, 咁就一個係呢個既 flower 嘅, 而係係兩個都係大 R, 咁呢兩個都係小 r, 咁就一個大 R 一個小 r, 咁出左個大 R 小 r, 咁個個係 F<sub>1</sub>, 呢個就係 parent. 呢個係 G, 咁跟住係地再去自己同自己, 咁這話, 都係...  
S: I see, then, one is, this flower, it is 2 big R, this with 2 small r. Then it gets one big R one small r, the big R small r produced is F<sub>1</sub>. This is parent. This is G. Then, they do it by themselves, then, it is both ....

你覺得另一個係咩嘢?  
I: What do you think the other one is?



係一個大R同一個細r囉。

S: It's a big R and a small r.

咁你寫落去得啱嚟，唔係生理佢...

I: It's [writing this way] O.K., you don't need to ..

咁就再.... [寫 cross 2] ... 咁樣呢，出在個大R一個細r，而另外一

S: Then, it, again .... this way, it gives a big R a small r, the other side is the  
邊都係大R.. 細r, [寫 cross] 咁就再, 互相..... [cross] 咁樣.  
same... big R..small r, then, again, one another, this way....then it's F2  
[cross] 咁就係F2出在咁, 就睇返佢地呢既 phenotype 同 genotype  
produced. Then, look at their phenotype and genotype got. F1 is... A1, the  
呢既 result, 咁就. F1 呢就, 係, 既以個個 phenotype [寫] 係, 係得  
phenotype is, only one, that is, should be, this one [point to the axial] ha.  
一個, 咁就係應該, 一個, 嚟 [指是目的 axial]

哦, axial.

I: Ho, axial.

而 genotype [寫] 得一個R同埋一個細r. 而F2呢既呢, 就

S: and genotype [writing the conclusion] a big R and a small r. For F2, the, the  
phenotype 就係, 三個係axial, 一個係得, 一個係terminal. 咁而  
phenotype is, 3 axial, and, have, one terminal. Then, for genotype, it is, is 2 big  
genotype b/c, 就係兩個大R比大R細r再比兩個細r 等於 1比2比1.  
R, to, a big R and a small r, to, 2 small r, equal to 1 to 2 to 1. Yes, it is.  
吓, 係喇。

### Q2 MS2-LONG

咁, 就 red eye fruit fly cross to fruit fly with white eye. 這係同埋

S: Then, it's red eye fruit fly cross to fruit fly with white eye. That is red and  
white. 咁就, 係F1有就60個紅色眼睛。  
white. Then, in F1, have 60, red eyed

呢度嘅意思係F1總共有60個, 都係紅眼

I: It means, there are totally 60 progeny in F1, all of them are red eyed.

咁, fruit fly in F1, 然後, 個個紅眼個個 fruit fly 又再同白眼個

S: Then, fruit fly in F1, after that, the red eyed fruit flies cross with white eyed



個 fruit again. That is F2 generation, there are 178 red eyed fruit flies and 180 white eyed fruit flies. In this way... hum ... let's see ... that means, we can see, as in F1, see that all produced are red eyed, so, Ai, that is dominant character should be red eyed. Then it should be red eyed [answering 2(a)] ... and because [為ans.] 而因為喺F1個度所有60個 generation 都係 red-eye [為全 in F1, all 60 generation, are red eyed ... [answering 2(a)] .... Then, then in F2, 2a完] 咁, 咁就係F2個度呢, 可以睇到係會有, 既 [再看題目], it can be seen that, Ai, 178 [are] red eyed, [yes it] is red, 180 are white eyed. 178 red-eye 係 red 嘅, 180 係 white eye, 咁這話, 要估及 parent plant That is, guess about the parents flies .... [read the question] then it is, because ... [看題目] 咁就因為 red 呢, 我估佢係 dominant character 嘅拉. red, which I guess is dominant character, then it will, Ai, yes? Hum ..... it 咁就係會, 既, 吓, Hum ..... 咁就, 我估其中一個係 red eye 呢就 will, I guess, one of them, [I] guess [the] red eyed, may be a, should, Ai .... 可能係一個, 既, 既 ..... 純種. pure.

I: Hum, 你係講 parent 以個個嘅?

S: Yes, because, if both of them are pure, then it will produce, may be, a big R 咁就係會, 一個大R同埋一個細r嘅, 咁然後再同... and a small r, and then again, it ...

I: 你嘅意思這話呢F1係大R同細r嘅。

S: Yes, yes.

I: 點解你覺得F1係大R細r呢?

S: Because, it said, it said in F1 generation, all are red eyed. And then, I said

嘛, 咁就, 我講係紅眼係 dominant character 嘅嘛, 咁就係  
red eyed is a dominant character, then, [I] think it is [a] big R and [a] small r.  
佢係大R同細r嘅。

跟住呢, 繼續囉。  
I: Then, you can continue.

跟住就, 佢再同白色, 咁即係話... 依... 咁再同白色, 再生嘅話...  
S: Then, with white again, that means ... Ye .... then white again, produce ....  
咁即係... 咁係在F1先啫。  
that means ... better to complete F1 first.

好呀, 好呀, 你係在F1先啫。  
I: O.K., O.K., you may solve F1 first.

F1呢, 咁做, F1..... 咁樣啫, 咁佢出在呢兩個, 咁, 跟住佢再  
S: F1 is, then, F1 ..... this way. Then it produces these 2, then, after that, it  
同 white eye fruit flies 再住啫...  
crosses with white eyed again, may be ....

嘿, 解呢個你覺得係兩個大R呢?  
I: Why do you think that this is 2 big R?

既, 因為佢... 如果佢係, 既一個大R一個細r嘅話, 咁, 再同  
S: Ai, because it ... if it is, Ai, a big R and a small r, then, with white eyed  
white eye 呢, 所產生個D呢, 就出現 white eye 囉。  
again, will produce white eyed.

係, 係, 一個大R一個細r就會出現有白色囉啫?  
I: That means, a big R and a small r will produce white eyed?

唉, 係呀。  
S: Yes, it is.

咁, 嘿, 解呢個你會覺得係一個大R同一個細r呢?  
I: Then, why do you think this one is a big R and a small r?



既...因為,因為呢,既,因為呢,既,佢咁咁樣呀嘛,係F2個  
S: Ai .... because, because, Ai, because, Ai, it does this again. In F2, with the  
度呢,佢咁咁樣呀嘛,咁,如果我估佢係一個大R同一個細r呢,咁  
white again, then, if I take this as a big R and a small r, then it produces, will  
呢,咁出到黎,咁可能會,即係可能會呢個result囉 [做F2 cross]  
fit into this result .... Ye .. [make F2 cross] ..... then it is .... F2 ..... let me  
咁呀... F2... 睇先.  
see ....

你佢家嘅緊口咁嘢?  
I: What are you thinking now?

嘅?  
S: What?

點解你又睇佢條題目?  
I: Why do you read the question again?

因為發覺,好似咁對路,噃.  
S: Because, I find out that, may be, something is wrong, Ha.

哦,點樣咁對呢?  
I: Ho, what's wrong?

因為呢,呢度R,即係呢,大R,有一個有兩個大R咁,同一埋有三個  
S: Because, here R, that is, hum, big R, one with 2 big R, and 3 with big R  
係有一個大R同一細r咁,咁照常理應該係紅色比白色多啲.  
small r, then, normally it should be more red than white.

即係你話兩個大R,同一埋大R同一個D都係紅色.  
I: You mean both, 2 big R, and a big R a small r, are red.

係呀,咁,噃,唔在少少,咁佢就因為呢度...同一埋另一個係180.  
S: Yes, then, Ha, there is some differences, it is. Because here ... and the other  
is 180.

咁你睇返, 於是你覺得你有度叫平嘍。  
I: So when you look back, you feel that something is wrong.

係呀...  
S: Yes ..... [look at the question and think again]

佢家喺緊邊度呢, 你喺緊邊一代呢?  
I: What are you thinking now, which generation?

喺緊呢個。  
S: [I] am thinking [of], this one.

哦。  
I: I see.

咁就.....  
S: Then .....

你係住你睇返F1嘅啲?  
I: You are thinking about F1?

係呀, 咁就係下低喺返上去。  
S: Yes, then thinking back.

唔, 唔..... 係F1黎講呢, 點解你決定呢個大R細r, 呢個  
I: Hum, hum ..... Why do you say in F1 there is, a big R small r, and, a 2 big  
兩個大R嘅呢。  
R?

呢個兩個大R係呢舊係白色嘅呢。  
S: This one, 2 big R, is white.

咁呢個呢?  
I: Then, how about this one?



呢個係呢度。

S: This is here.

咁即係講, 呢個你認為有兩個可能性, 所以你需分開兩個  
I: You mean, as you think this has 2 possibilities, so, you make 2 cross to study.  
cross 黎睇作嘍。

係呀。

S: Yes, it is.

咁然後呢度你加埋, 應該一樣 [推與題目個 result 一樣]  
I: Then, [you think] adding up [the number of progenies in] these 2 crosses  
should be the same [as the result in this question].

咁, 但係而家我知, 我古金錯左啱住。

S: Then, now I know that I have made a wrong guess.

吓, 邊度錯呀?

I: Ha, what is wrong?

我估呢度本來既, 白色眼個度呢, 我估係大R同埋係R呀喇。  
S: I guess, here it is, Ai, this white eyed, I take it as [a] big R and [a] small r.  
咁依家, 如果估係兩個都係係R, 咁先話呢, 再推埋落去眼先之, 咁就, 應該符合個個度。  
I: Then, now, if I take it as 2 small r, deducing downward, then it should fit in that one.

你依家再就再估過啱。

I: So you are doing it again now.

係呀。

S: Yes.

如果你覺得搽方便D, 你咪搽左佢係佢後面做, 因為即係時間  
I: If you feel rubbing off is more convenient, just rub it off and do it again, as  
更貴D. 哈。  
time is precious, Ha.

嘩  
S: Ha ..... [make another cross] ... then, this is ... 咁就呢個係...

通常你做完睇反個比例, 覺得唔妥, 你就係下面睇反上去嘅  
I: Usually after you have finished, you look at the ratio of the result. You will deduce upwards when you feel something wrong.

係呀, 係呀.  
S: Yes, yes.

唔.  
I: Hum.

而呢個就應該兩個都係純嘅, 咁就出左大R同埋  
S: .... and this should be both are pure, then, it produces F1 with a big R and a small r, then after that, it does with white again, in F2 ....

唔, 唔, 你就咁用呢個係呢度 cross 埋去就得囉 搵  
I: Hum, hum. You can just do it after this cross, just a little bit further inward, to show it's different.

咁就係呢度嘅, 咁就出左一個大R同埋一個細r, 而白色  
S: ... then here, it produces a big R and a small r, and the white produce only 解了係出一個細r. F2 就會有大R細r, 咁地, 同埋一個兩個都係細r  
a small r. F2 will have a big R and a small r, Ya, with a, 2 small r, then it 嘅呢, 咁就係比例上同佢係差唔多囉, 因為佢係一個係178而另外  
will, with a similar ratio, because it is one 178 and the other 180.  
一個係180.

大約係幾多呀, 係?  
I: About how much?

1比1度, 所以就出左咁樣嘅.  
S: About 1 to 1. So its' what produced.



咁嘅嘅。點解你估呢兩個係兩個大R?  
I: I see. Why do you think these two are 2 big R?

唔因為如果佢係一個大R同一個細r, 就好像以頭先我講咁,  
S: Hum, because if it is a big R and a small r, things will happen as I just said,  
就可能會出白色嘅。  
it produces white.

點解白色呢次你會估佢係兩個細r呢?  
I: What about the white, why do you think it's 2 small r now?

因為如果佢係大R同細r, 就會出到唔啱呢個比例  
S: Because, if take it as a big R and a small r. It will produce a different ratio.

咁呢個, 你估佢係咩顏色呀!  
I: How about this, what color is it?

呢個係佢係紅色嘅。  
S: This is red.

咁你寫返[red]俾佢邊呀。  
I: You write it [red] next to it.

哦。  
S: Yes.

咁呢度你寫返個 phenotype 係度啫。  
I: You write its' phenotype here also. So, it is.

第三條啫。  
S: The 3rd question.

即係你做完呢題?  
I: Is that mean you have finished this question?

Q3 MC-LONG

咁就佢就講拉, 係紅色花同埋白色花呢, 即係純種嘅, 係F1, 呢  
S: Then, it said, red flower and white flower, that means pure, in F1 it is, it gets  
就產生左粉紅色嘅呢。  
pink.

佢有講明佢係純種?  
I: Does it tell you it's pure?

係呀, 有講明純種嘅... 咁就, 然後佢, 嗰個個粉紅色嘅呢花  
S: Yes, it stated out ... and then, the pink flower then, [cross] among themselves  
用佢自己嘅, 咁就產生左紅色嘅呢花, 白色嘅呢花同埋粉紅色嘅呢花,  
again, Ai, produces red flower, white flower and pink flower. The ratio is 1 to  
咁個) 佢就係 1 比 1 比 2.  
1 to 2.

唔, 唔.  
I: Hum, hum,

係拉, 因為佢一早就講左係純種嘅, 咁就佢嗰個  
S: That is, because it said that its' pure, then let its' dominant be, Ai, big R, and  
dominant 係, 既, 大R 咁, 而嗰個個 recessive 就係細 r, .... 咁, .... 又  
the recessive be small r, ... then ... Ya.  
咁.

嘿, 解 "YA" ?  
I: Why do you say "YA" ?

律錯字.  
S: [I've made a] wrong spelling .... then, suppose, Ai, red flower and white  
咁就佢, 既, 個紅色花同埋白色花  
都係純種, 一個係大, 兩個都係大, 係大 R, 另外一個就係兩個細  
flower are pure. One is big, 2 big, is big R. The other is 2 small r, then...  
r, 咁就...

我發覺你讀完又再反題目, 係咪呀?  
I: I observed that you read the question after writing the let statement, is it true  
?



唔知呀, 慣左, 所以我唔覺... 一個就係紅色呢... 咁我  
 S: I don't know, may be it's my habit, so I don't notice it .... one is, red ... and  
 佢係紅色就係, 管佢係 dominant 咁係因為佢出眼係係紅色嘅囉. 咁  
 I guess red is, take it as dominant, because it gives out pink. That is, should  
 佢係應該會有一個大R同一個細r, 應該一半半個咁囉... 咁呢個  
 have a big R and a small r, should be, half half ... then this is pink, then after  
 佢再分紅色咁嘅嘢, 咁然之後, 佢話再分紅色同細紅色, 出黎... 會  
 that, it said pink with pink, gives out ... it gives a big R [and] a small r, and the  
 出到一個大R, 一個細r, 佢話佢個邊亦都係咁. 咁然之後, 佢話  
 other side is the same. Then, it said in F2, there is red, white and pink flower  
 話佢下個時就係有紅色嘅, 白色嘅, 同埋咁分紅色嘅... 咁... 咁...  
 ... then .. then it's.. the ratio is, 1, red to white and to pink, is, 1 to 1 to 2. I  
 ... 咁... 個ratio係1, 紅色比白色同埋白色比紅色係1比1比  
 said 2 big R is red, that means it produce only one red, it has 2, Ai, big R and  
 2小r嘅. 咁我就話兩個大R係紅色嘅嘢, 咁就係話佢不為咁  
 small r, that is pink, and this 2 small r is white. That means, Ai, fits the ratio.  
 佢出左一個紅色, 就係會兩個大R同細r, 咁就係咁分紅色嘅, 而兩個細r  
 That means it, Ai, is right.  
 就係咁咁就係話, 咁符合返佢個ratio囉, 咁就係話佢  
 咁係囉.  
 咁係你仲未呢?

係呀.  
 S: Yes.

Protocols of subject R1

(i) In the first interview:

Q1 MS1

S: 嗰呢個 fruit flies, grey colour 係 dominant, b 甘 係 grey 係大 R 啲。 [做 let statements] 係長住 b 呢, 嗰個呢, 嗰個家牙色就係經 r 啲。 係長住呢, generation of heterozygous grey body flies, 嗰個呢, 嗰個<sup>2</sup> he<sup>4</sup> 呀嘛, 係係 b 係一樣 b 拉一個大 R 一個經 r 啲。

I: <sup>2</sup> he<sup>4</sup> 係 heterozygous?

S: 係啲。<sup>2</sup> he<sup>4</sup> 呀嘛, 係長住一個大 R 係 r, 係長住 cross 自己呀嘛, 即係大 R 係 r [做 cross] parent 啲, gamete 啲, 係 b 係 r, b 甘 係 r 分開啲。

I: b 物嘢呀?

S: 嗰鳥使抄多次啲!

I: 係 D phenotype 啲。

S: 唉, 即係每抄多次... 唉, 呢 D 吳識 b 啲。

I: 唔得嘍, 我唔識嘍。



S: 唉抄多次. 咁, 呢個grey呀嘢, 呢個grey grey呀嘢, 呢個家呀, 係咁樣, 寫埋三比一.

### Q2 MC1

S: Codominance, 即係一樣一樣... plant with pink flower, self-pollinated [邊看邊請邊做]. 咁樣個pink好應該係兩個gene組成嘅. 跟住呢, pink即係大R係R拉. self-pollinated, 即係又係食自己拉, 即係大R係R... 跟住呢出左, 分開啲, gamete啲, [做完個cross, 重看題目] R, R, +... 跟住呢, phenotype, ... genotype of... 唉, 呢個係red, 呢兩個係pink, 呢個codominance, 好係pink, ... 係咁寫得拉.

I: Hum, Hum.

### Q3 MS1

S: 係咪係咁講嘢呀? Brown hair, recessive, Let拉, 唉, 隨單D啲... brown hair man啲, brown hair recessive 嘢嘢, man係兩個R, woman he, 即係一個大R一個R拉, heterozygms呀, ....., make diagram, 即係cross啲... genotype呀, 大R係R, 咁black hair dominant, 即係black hair啲, 呢個brown啲 1比1.

### Q4 MS2

S: One of the five offspring of... a pair of white, a pair

of white rabbit, 即係兩個白色兔仔, 生五個呢, 五個有一個黑色呢, 即係兩個都係純種嘅。跟住呢... which is the dominant characteristic, 咁就係白色嘅, 一隻係黑嘅嘛, 白嘅, 因為呢, 因為個ratio係三比一嘅 [答4(a)]. b. using symbol 大W係w... [開始答] 即係white嘅嘢嘢, white rabbit呢個係w, 即係recessive嘅呢, recessive應該係black... 兩隻都係white, 即係大W係w同大W係w cross... 跟住呢... 呢句句... 呢個點讀呀!

I: phenotype.

S: phenotype, 咁樣呢, 抄卷出黎先, 大W大W, 呢個white係dominant, 咁就講white嘅, 純種嘅white嘅。呢個大W係w兩隻呢, 都係呢個白色嘅又係dominant呀嘛, 咁呢個w係w, 咁就純種呀嘛, 黑色嘅。白比黑, 咁即係三比一嘅。好, 做完呢條, 依未做完嘅... 呢度下既, parent. Parent, 唉, 再寫多次, 估卷一先呢度, 兩隻白色, 咁就係純種, 咁即係大W係w, 大W係w, genotype 黎, phenotype 呢, 咁就一早俾在你架嘅, 兩個都係white.

I: 如果這兩隻只係生一隻那隻係黑的出來, 你會估佢是嘢嘢?

S: 只係生一隻, 係黑色的, 我會覺得佢呢, 係你話如果呢個冇變呀?

I: 呢.

S: 係, a pair of white rabbit, 咁就係生一個呢, 係黑色的,



咁佢地兩個都不是純種的嘍，就係咁樣嘍。

I: 黑占解呢？

S: 黑占解呀，咁佢地兩個白色嘅嘛。如果有一個係純種的話呢，咁即係RR，同rr係唔，咁佢地得出來個個結果應該呢，全部係白色，咁佢地佢家有隻黑色嘅嘛，咁佢地兩隻都唔係純種，先有黑色架嘛。

### Q5 MP1

S: 哦，呢個捲刺呢，咁 dominant gene 標縱呢，咁呢就係RR，係啦，係啦，recessive 就係rr，咁就 Diagram 一、二呢。一、二呢，白色嘅呢，就係捲刺呢，捲刺同捲刺生出來，有兩個捲刺，一個呢捲刺，咁即係一、二，不是純種啦，又係咁啦。[再看 P.2 題目嘅接續].....  
state and explain, genotypes, a part. 第一個個 genotype, 咁 state 先啦。[寫下 5(a) genotype = RR] 個個原因呢 [寫 reason = one of] 呢個一係 [看題目] 女人來的 [寫 her..... 寫完]

I: 佢自己捲刺，生在不捲刺的仔，你估她 Rr?

S: 係跟住 3.10 呢，R 捲不刺，捲刺即肯定是純種，如果不是純種就捲刺啦。因為捲刺係 dominant 呀嘛，所以，咁，咁呢一定係 rr 咁呢記得寫啦。[寫 b.4. genotype rr.....] 咁，不是咁呀，咁，是咁啦 [看完 4]... 咁，佢係做緊呢個，第四啦，佢，第四做左，做三先



三、第三個個呢，呢個白色呢，呀，白色就即係 non，白色係，白色就係 tongue roller, tongue roller 同一個 non-tongue roller 得出一個 tongue roller, 捲得相同嗎捲得利，呢個呢捲得利肯定係 rr, 生一個，生一個捲到利呢... 咁呢三呢就好好麻煩啦。三如果係 RR 呢呢，生出來個個呢，一定呢捲到利。因為 RR 呢，係 dominant 嘅，咁呢，如果三呢係 Rr 呢，咁佢係 tongue roller 嘅咁用呢個 R 係 rr, 得出來一個捲到利，一個捲唔到利，都係有可能嘅，咁點算呢！唉！為咩佢嘅... 跟住 (ii), 5 (ii) what is the probability that individual 五係一個 rr, 咁睇吓呢個 individual 五嘅咁佢係生一、二個度生出來嘅咁，咁一、二生出一個，個個 R 呢，non-tongue roller 嘅，一、二就係 tongue roller, 咁，一、二就係純種嘅！一、二係 Rr, 跟住生出來個個，畫個 diagram, 畫在出來先 [為個 cross] 嘅，好嘍，呢三個，有三個機會係 tongue roller, 有一個機會係 non-tongue roller, 但佢家五呢有九係 tongue roller 嘅，五係 tongue roller, 咁就係一係呢三個嘅咁呢三個可能性嘅，呢三個可能性裏面呢，有一個係純種，兩個係雜種，這係 3/4 3/4 嘅。

I: 咁你為咩唔考慮五同六嘅？

S: 五同六，唔，咁呀，哦，咁樣，咁你考慮，埋佢同六，咁五同六呢五同六得出黎個 D 嘅板呢，唔係 tongue roller, 白色，白色，咁五有分嘅係純種，六又係有分嘅係純種，如果五同六都係雜種，咁這突有一個係 non-tongue roller 嘅，咁呢，如果五係純種，如果五係純種，六係雜種，生出來一樣係咁嘅，咁呢，即同個六有變性，咁樣呢，咁我就唔考慮嘅，我唔知唔記得考慮，唉，咁跟住呢，唉，就咁考慮，呢個得唔得嘅你



做咩呀, 2/3 拉, 睇定錯呀, 錯在係咪呀!

I: 我都話我唔會講比你聽, 咪咯.

S: 你係咪咁呀, 唉, 唉, 我上次都係咁答.

I: 〇我.

S: 答左啦, 呢度, 你記得咪囉呀.

I: 唔.

S: 好啲, 唔為啲.

#### Q6 MC&MI

S: A man with blood group. 哦, 呢條好難答, 我上次都唔係幾識答, ... A man, blood group A, married 個 blood group B, 咁 A, B, AB, O, 咁有個 O 字, 咁係 A 同 B ... 都應該係純種啲, 因為 O 係 recessive 咪囉. 我愈咁我問過, A 有兩種 A 和 AO 兩種, 咁一定有一個 gene, 係 AO. 咁我 Let 左先, Let A 係 dominance gene, give group A blood, B 係 dominant gene give group B blood, 係 B 係 recessive gene, give O blood, 咁咩呢, 咁咩呢, 跟住呢 [寫出 cross] 同你俾個 D 字一樣, 即係冇金咩咁, 咁, genotype, 你明啲.

S: Human, short sight, 遺傳 character, normal woman married short sight man, 冇講邊個 dominant 嘅... 邊個 dominant, 佢時圖嘅. 間條同 normal, 生出黎呢兩個都係 normal 嘅先. 咁理論上, 咁為生理向上, 睇埋格畀, normal 同 normal 生出來多數都係 normal, 應該佢都估到 normal 係 dominance 嘅. Explain 呀! 佢都識嘅!

I: 嘿解 normal 多, normal dominance 嘅!?

S: 因為, 呢個, 近視同 normal 生兩個都係 normal. 跟住睇睇呢度, Normal 同 Normal 生出來三個 normal, 一個近視, normal 同近視 3:1, 咁 normal 應該 dominant 嘅.

I: [Cover 在三個 normal progeny] 如果佢淨係生一個呢?

S: 如果係淨生一個, 咁咩係話, 咁呀. 哈哈, 一個 normal 同 normal 得一個近視, 咁肯定, 係..... 係呀, 一定 normal, 咁一定係雜種嘅, 雜種 normal, 唉, 得嘅, explain, 識嘅 [寫答案] 唉, 呀, 咁麻煩, reason, 冇俾人聽呢啲呢啲嘅. [係繼續寫]... 跟住第 (iii) state and explain, 一, 二, by diagram, by diagram, parent of - [寫] genotype, short sight, recessive 兩個係上, 攞錯呀, 做咩嘅要用 diagram, 就咁喻得唔得呀, 咁我係在一先嘅.

I: 嘅.



- 呢, genotype Rr, 2 呢, genotype 又係 Rr 的 reason 呢, 係  
咁的利以劑的一樣呢 [做 cross] 呀, 得咁左.

### Q8 MCT

S: 21 seed, 6 個長 stem, 11 中短, 4 呢 就係短, 咁樣  
咁我估佢呢 ratio 呢... [寫, tall = int. = short]  
tall 比 int. 咁係比 1 就 1 = 2 2 1, 咁樣係咁 4 種情況下,  
呢個 tall 同 short [寫 tall = R, short = r] 一定係 codominant,  
因為無端端有一個中間高度咁 [寫 R and r codominance,  
跟呢, 叫你 explain 咁 parent, parent, 咁 parent 個個個,  
好咁, 好咁, 咁樣, 咁我首先寫返佢, 咁我長度呢就  
話 6 個長, 11 個中短, 4 個 就係短咁咁咁我估家 tall  
Let 在 R, 咁就話 offspring genotype 就係  
該係 [寫 offspring gene = RR; Rr; Rr; rr] 應該係呢個  
你咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁  
genotype 就係呢個, pro. 咁.

I: progeny.

S: 哈, progeny 跟住, phenotype of progeny [寫 phenotype  
of pro. = tall = int. = short] 我寫在左, 因為俾俾你,  
即突咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁  
咁咁, with the help of diagram, parent 咁咁, parent  
應該係, 呀, RR 和 rr 呢咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁  
咁咁咁, 咁咁... 咁呢咁應該係 RR, parent 應該  
Rr, Rr 咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁咁  
和我估的一樣, 和你的 data 一樣咁. [寫 parent phenotype  
到完].

(ii) In the second interview:

Q1 MS1-LONG

S: Garden pea terminal flower is recessive, 咁呢度第一句  
garden pea terminal flower 係識解响, 不過, 長俾拉,  
跟住呢, pure breeding, 乜...

I: 你係識解邊度?

S: 唔識解, 咁叫 terminal 嘢, 咁叫 axial 嘢喇!

I: 乜我,

S: Pollinated with a pure breeding 呢個! 呢個, 咁兩個  
pure breeding, 咁才係跟住就 The seeds resulting  
from this cross are collected and sown when these  
plant 咁下先, 咁呢, 兩個 pure breeding 嘅喇, 咁  
如果一隻係 recessive, 咁第一個, 個個 pure breeding  
breed plant 嘅, 係 terminal flower 嘅, recessive,  
recessive 嘅, 係跟住 pollinated with pure  
breeding, pea plant with axial flower, 係咁係大  
大喇, 個 cross 呢, 畫出黎呢, 就應該係咁樣嘅,  
跟住呢 [再看題目] these plant 呢, 係有 flower, when  
these plants have flowers they are self-pollinated, seeds  
are collected, sown again, 咁 F<sub>2</sub> 嘅, 這係 F<sub>1</sub>, F<sub>2</sub> 嘅, 得  
咁 [再看題目] show the crosses the possible, parents, ....  
得嘅, 咁喇, 做嘅, [做] parents [係 parents], 第一句記





gamete [繼續寫] 得出, 係咁咁樣, 是佢嘅, 咁這咁, 大R組r, 全部都大R組r嘅, 呢個就F<sub>1</sub>嘅.

I: 咁, 佢個 phenotype 係點嘅?

S: 佢家寫離.

I: 咁係隔開住打住寫落去就係拉.

S: 佢, 我寫住寫整齊D嘅.

I: 嘅, 咁先.

S: Phenotype 就係呢個, all 呢個大R組r, 咁呢, 就係 axial flower 嘅, 個 genotype 呢, 就全部都係大R組r, 是佢住呢, 又再劃喺咁咁呢個 F<sub>1</sub>, self-pollinated, 咁係呢, 自己同自己嘅, 呢個大R同組r, 又分開喺咁咁呢, 唉, 大R大R, 組r組r, 既個又 gamete, 咁又出左個 F<sub>2</sub> 喺咁.

I: Hum.

S: 咁 F<sub>2</sub> 呢度呢 genotype, 係呢度先, genotype 就係大R大R 比 大R組r 比 組r組r 就等於 1 比 2 比 1, 跟住 phenotype, phenotype 呢, 係, Ham, ...

I: 你想搵 tissues?

S: 係, 唔, 我有.



I: 哦。

S: Ham. phenotype 就呢, 既, terminal flower 比 axial flower 就係等於 1 比 3 咁。咁馬生解得場係咁嘅? 畫左圖俾特, 第二題。

## Q2 MS2-LONG

S: 第二題呢, 第一句就話呢, 係只眼個個烏蠅就同一隻, 既, a fruit fly, white eye. 第一個就係紅眼同白眼嘅, 攞埋一齊, 跟住呢, 就係, 既, 60 隻烏蠅响下, 就係紅眼嘅, 60 隻, 跟住係紅眼嘅呢, 係紅眼嘅烏蠅响下, 個度就係白眼嘅又攞過, 係, 咁解呢, 睇下先, 正 178 隻係紅眼, 180 隻白眼, which dominant character. 咁, character explain my answer. 嘩, 好難喎, 係, 紅眼同埋白眼, 60 隻, all the 60 flies in the F<sub>1</sub> 就係紅眼, 全子都係紅眼咁, 咁, red eye dominant 囉. [為] 跟住呢 explain because, because in F<sub>1</sub> [為] all fruit flies [Ham] are red eye, 全子都係紅眼嘅, 咁樣樣, 全子都係紅眼嘅, 咁呢, 馬生馬生畫圖場, 全子都係紅眼咁都唔得場, 係特, 得咁得咁, 咁, 白眼同紅眼就全子都係紅眼, 咁 所以呢就話佢係 dominant 嘅, 所以呢就話佢係 dominant 嘅... 得唔得場, 我知我端場我, 得唔得場... 得嘍, 咬咗耐煩, 咬盡個咁耐煩嘅... 嚟, [一路寫] red eye 就係 dominant character, because in F<sub>1</sub> all fruit flies are red eye, 得唔得場。

I: 得唔得場!

S: 哦 and by, and the parents, Ham, one, 只, red eye flies, red eye flies, red eye flies. 咁佢係呢, 佢個 parent 就係一個紅眼一個白眼, 但係生出黎全部都係紅眼喎, 咁就係呢, 就可以証佢, 應該係 dominant 嗰掛, 唉, 重有, 唉, 耐鬼煩, F<sub>1</sub> 有 60 隻, 唉, 60 隻, 係以, 一個大數目字黎喎, 所以就可以管佢係咁, 得咁, 定係住呢, 第 2 (b) Usings both R, 呀, ....., 唉, 咁 parent 嘅, 個 genotype 呢, 就係大 R 大 R, 細 R 細 R 咁。

I: Hum.

S: 唔係 explain 嗰掛, 又啱以, 唉: [咳!]

I: 我呢, 上次聽餡帶呢, 都聽在好多耐鬼煩以, 哈。

S: 第個係咪咁喎, 哈.....

I: 都有咁多耐鬼煩。

S: 唉。

I: 哈, ... 同埋唉, ...

S: 唉, genotype 呢就係, Mm, ....., 唉以, genotype 以以, .....

I: 哈。

S: 咩?



I: 冇嘢, 你繼續賣拉.

S: 一隻呢就係紅眼, red eye, and, 既, 唔高甘為咁快行, white eye [啲] 呢 D given, 跟李冇得解既, 跟住呢個呢, 呢個就係, 因為呢, because all F<sub>1</sub> is red eye [寫在 answer sheet].

I: 你對邊個 became 呀!

S: 呢個嘍.

I: 對大 R 大 R, 亦或對紅眼... ..

S: 噢, ... 啲, 咪, 我解比你聽咪得難.

I: 哈, 唔得嘍.

S: 你明知我識嘍嘍,

I: 係呀?

S: 嘿解眼!

I: 你做出黎啦!

S: 做出黎, 講出黎得唔得呀, 啲, 唔, genotype, parent 呢, genotype 就係大 R 大 R, 紅眼, 即如果我頭先話俾你聽呢 red eye 係 dominant 嘍嘍.

I: 唉, 是但啦.

S: 唉, 要劃出添, 好麻煩呀, 以以,

I: 最後三題咋, 小姐.

S: [畫個 cross]  $F_1$ , 呢個應該係 red eye, 跟住呢個 gamete...  
 $F_1$  嘅, 咁樣 show 左出黎拉.

I: Hum.

S: 咁如果你大 R 大 R, 總係 R 先可以得出呢個結果架喇, 咁明唔  
明呀?

I: 哦, 明喇.

S: 咁明喇喇, ... 跟住 B, 跟住第二就係 Hies in  $F_1$ ...  $F_1$  嘅喇,  
 $F_1$  未解,  $F_1$  genotype 大 R 總係 r, 你都睇到喇, 跟住 phenotype,  
唔, 就係呢, red eye 喇.

I: 唔,

S: 係喇, 跟住呢,  $F_2$ , 咁再劃過喇 [畫個 cross]...  $F_2$ .  
gamete, 依, [畫去已做的], 哦, 咁樣樣呀! red eye, in  $F_1$   
就 cross with white eye, white eye 就係總係 r 總係 r 喇,  
double recessive 架喇.

I: Hum.



一樣, 唉, 大R係R, 係R係R, 咁就係既 [佢個] cross, F<sub>2</sub> 就係  
咁嘅, 佢 genotype 呢, 就係大R比R比R係R 等於  
比1, phenotype 呢 [口] 就係 red eye 比 white eye 就  
係1比1, 咁嘅。

I: Hum.

### Q3 MC-LONG

S: 跟住第三題, 揆過張紙, ... flower color of plant control  
by pair of alleles, 咁, coincident, 咁係係, 呢係呢個,  
codominance. Codominance, a pure breeding red flower  
plant cross with a pure breeding white, with, 唉, codomin-  
ance, 扶車車在 codominance, 咁樣, all F<sub>1</sub> are pink color, The  
pink flower plant in F<sub>1</sub> cross between themselves, red  
flower plant. 嘩, 呢係, 好難, 咁難嘅, 唉, 咁樣, 咁拉,  
佢首先就話 codominance 拉, 咁我一齊, 唉, 咁我  
Let 佢, Let 大R呢就係, 就係 [寫], from, Let 大R大R就  
係 genotype 咁大R大R, Let 佢係, Let 佢係 red flower 拉。

I: Hum Hum.

S: 係R係R 就係 white flower, 唉, pure 咁, pure white  
flower plant. 咁樣呢, 咁F<sub>1</sub>呢, genotype 呢個, parent  
咁, parents, parents 自己 Let 佢, 唉, 貴車寫, parent  
個 genotype [咁] 咁呢, 個 phenotype 就係 white  
flower, red flower [寫着] Ha, 跟住呢, 畫個, 咁 Wa, 大R大R,  
係R係R, 得出大R係, 呢個就F<sub>1</sub>拉, F<sub>1</sub> 得出大R係, 咁樣呢個

genotype 呢. 佢高某 explain; genotype 就係大組 + 嘢. phenotype 就係 pink 嘢, 佢呢等題目比左你吓嚇.

I: Hum.

S: 咁佢 codominance 嘅嘢, 咁跟  $F_2$  嘢嘅,  $F_2$  呢, 足跟住呢, 佢等, 呢  $F_1$  呢, then cross among themselves, 佢我, 即  $F_1$  同  $F_1$  再 cross, 咁, 這係, 這係, 得出咁啲嘢呢個就係  $F_2$  嘢,  $F_2$  個 genotype, 就係, 睇吓先 [再睇題目] produce red flower, white flower, in the ratio genotype 呢就係, 呀, RR 比大R組 + 比組組 + 等於 1 比 2 比 1 嘅嘢. phenotype 呢就係, 佢, 就係, red, 佢係, 大R大R係 red 嘅, red 比 pink 比 係 + 係 + 係 + 就係 white.

I: Hum.

S: 咁, 等於 1 比 2 比 1, 係, 做完, 咁.

I: 吓.

S: 係, 息機係咪, 吓.



Protocols of subject R2

(i) In the first interview:

Q1 MS1

Grey body color, 咁就 dominant 拿啲.  
S: [Reading the question.] Grey body color, that is dominant. Ebony color that  
ebony color, 咁就... generation of heterozygous grey body is cross  
is... generation of heterozygous grey body is cross among themselves, that is  
among themselves. 咁就, Grey body 哎也, 死, 呢個係 grey, 咁  
[writing the solution.] grey body... Ya, ..this is grey, and this is ebony... [the  
呢個係 ebony ... [答完整題]  
cross is finished and phenotypes are determined.]

嘿咁解你寫 "Gg" 呢?  
I: Why do you write "Gg"?

咁我睇到呢個字囉 [指住 heterozygous] 係場啲拉.  
S: Well, I see this word [point to heterozygote] that's it.

呢度到呢度都係 grey?  
I: Are these all grey [point to GG and Gg in the F1 genotype as subject's answer  
is not very clear.]?

係呀  
S: Yes.

I: O.K.

Q2 MC

flower color of a plant is controlled by a pair of allele,  
S: [Reading the question.] flower color of a plant is controlled by a pair of allele,  
of allele, when a plant with pink flower is self pollinated, 5個 red  
when a plant with pink flower is self pollinated, 5 red(stress), 5 white(stress), 10  
(red大聲D), 5個 white (white大聲D), 10個 pink (pink大聲D) flower  
pink(stress) flower plant, found in F1 generation...that is...  
plant, found in F1 generation...咁就.....

依家你喺緊咩嘢呢?  
I: What are you thinking about?

我喺緊呢, 應該個 parent 係咩嘢嘢嘢! 個 parent 呢, 應該  
S: I am thinking: What should the parents be? The parent, should be, I am not  
係, 我唔係好清楚, 喺下先....  
sure, [let me] think about it.....

你根據咩嘢嘢嘢緊喺個 parent 喺?  
I: What do you base on when thinking about the parent?

根據條題目嚟, codominance 嚟!  
S: The question itself! It's codominance!

即係搵吓D字眼有冇講嘢?  
I: That means [finding] the key words [which] gives you the hints?

係呀!  
S: Yes.....[a very long pause]

喺唔喺?  
I: Can you think a little further?

喺到DD嘢.  
S: A little bit.



你知咩嘢?

I: What can you think about?

Codominance 囉.

S: Codominance.

你覺得佢俾左D資料你?

I: Do you think it gives you some information?

係呀!

S: Yes, it does.

還有呢?

I: What else?

根住 咁,睇埋呢度囉.個 plant with pink flower is self  
S: Then....look at this, a plant with pink flower is self pollinated. Ha, there  
pollinated. 佢 咁又好似唔同嘅喇... 咁個 plant with pink  
seems to be some differences.... that's a plant with pink flowers. That means  
flowers, 即係....  
[write the genotype and made the cross for the problem]

點解你會咁樣寫呢?

I: Why do you solve it this way?

我都唔知呀! 哈! 哈!

S: I don't know, Ha! Ha!

唔知呀!

I: You don't know!

Codominance 咁嘅, 跟住佢話提個 plant with pink flowers 呀  
S: It's codominance, and then, it said that a plant with pink flowers, it produces  
咁! 佢出嚟係大R同細r嘅, 唔係. pink plant 嘅, 咁即係係  
big R and small r. No. Pink plant, that is, yes, red and white, that means  
囉, red 同埋 white, 即係呢兩隻 gene 都有, 係咁, 咁即係,  
having both two genes. Yes! That means it contains these 2 genes.  
呢兩隻 gene 都有囉.

唔, 唔, 唔, 咁樣.

I: Hum, hum, O.K. so you do it.

[找題目的 phenotype 抄落 F1 genotype 度]

S: [Look at the question to find F1 phenotype for copying]

你掌握反個 D 黎寫落去架.

I: You have to find it (phenotype) for copying.

係呀.

S: Yes [writing].

個 parent 呢! 你又唔寫明係咩 [有 phenotype]?

I: What about the parents! You haven't written it [phenotype]?

呀! 係啫.

S: O! yes [writing the parent's phenotype].

唔.

I: Hum, hum.

啱唔啱架?

S: Is it correct?

吓?

I: Ha?

這, 啱唔啱呀?

S: Is it right or wrong?

哈! 我唔會俾你聽啱唔啱. 我其實想, 就咁睇你點啱!

I: Ha! I won't tell you whether it's correct or not. As I want to know your own

opinion.



但其實, 唔同㗎㗎, 你有讀過同冇讀過差好遠㗎! S: But actually, it's different, [performance] depends on whether you have or haven't revised it.

吓  
I: Ha.

你有冇溫做起黎差好遠.  
S: There is a big difference if you haven't revised it before doing the exercise.

係, 但, 我想睇... 你繼續做落去啦! 得㗎啦. 我知㗎  
I: Yes, but, what I want to see... you just keep on trying and that's O.K. I'll  
拉  
know.

### Q3 MS1

[閱讀] brown hair 係 recessive, brown hair... married woman  
S: [Read] brown hair is recessive, brown hair ... married woman... black  
... black hair... 好咁個 woman 㗎, 就係 black hair [寫], 跟  
hair... O.K. The woman is, black hair [write parents, black hair], and then this  
佢呢個 man 㗎, 就係 brown hair [寫 brown hair 之後即寫  
man, is, brown hair [write brown and also write bb under brown hair]  
bb 在下面].

Brown hair 你就即刻寫組 b 係 b 㗎?  
I: You immediately write bb for brown hair?

因為, 咁囉, 因為 brown hair 係 recessive 㗎嘛!  
S: Because, that's it, because brown hair is recessive!

呼. 呼.  
I: Hum, hum.

跟住呢個 black hair, 佢係有大隱 B 嘅。  
S: And then, this black hair must have B and b .... [continue to finish the cross]  
佢乜嘢嘢呀?  
Anything wrong?

冇嘢呀。  
I: Nothing.

唉, 係的, 我寫錯在呀! [個 cross bb 出兩個  
S: [doing the solution] Ha, yes, I made a mistake [she has given 2 b genes for bb.  
b, 塗在, 管一個 b 咁做。 佢至全部完 包括 phenotype].  
She rubs it off, and continues the cross as 1 b gene for bb. Then [assigning  
呢個係 brown hair, 呢個呢, 就係 black  
phenotype by recalling] This is brown hair, this one, is black hair, I guess. This  
hair, 我估, 呢個係 genes, 呢個係 F1.  
is genes. This is F1. [read the next question]

呢度你寫反落去啦 [搵塗改呢 b 未補].  
I: You have to fill this in [the rubbed off part].

未乾呀!  
S: It's [the correction fluid] still wet. 第四題 .... The 4th question....

Q4 MS2

第四題啦。 one of the five offsprings of a pair .....  
S: 4th question now. One of the five offsprings of a pair.....

你係緊 D 咩嘢呀?  
I: What are you thinking of?

我係緊條題目嘅解法。  
S: I am thinking about the meaning of the question.



你唔係一路睇落去嘅咩？  
I: Are you reading the questions one by one?

唔係呀，我睇到佢黑兔解先。  
S: No, I think of the meaning of the question first.

你睇緊邊度呀？  
I: What are you reading?

睇條題目。  
S: The question.

唔。唔。  
I: Hum, hum.

啱唔啱請睇，睇題目。  
S: Do I have to read out loud while I am reading the question?

得最好，我知你睇到邊呀嘛。呢行？  
I: If you can, it'll be good, so that I know where you are reading. This line?

係呀！我唸緊黑兔解呀，a pair of white, 足佢住呀就問你  
S: Yes, I am thinking, a pair of white, then it asks me about the dominant.  
呢個 dominant.

你正正睇咩行，你唸到D咩嘢呀？  
I: And what do you grasp from that line?

冇咩嘢唸到呀，等我睇多次先吓。One of the five offspring  
S: Not much, let me read it one more time. One of the five offspring of a pair  
of a pair of white rabbit is black. 咁呢個 dominant character  
of white rabbit is black. Then, the dominant character is, white [her voice is  
係 white [好肯定咁講]。  
loud and firm]!

哦，係佢樣呀？  
I: Is that what you get?

等我唸多次先。

S: Let me think about it again.

冇呀, 冇話你唔啱呀, 只不過 sure 吓你講嘢咋。

I: I am not saying that you are wrong. I just want to reconfirm your answer.

唔係, 唸多次, one of the five, 有五個 offspring, 咁有其中  
S: No, let me think again, one of the five. Five offsprings, one of them is, no,  
一隻, 唔係, 兩隻白白兔, 哎吧, 呢度寫嘢嘢呀. 依, 兩隻白白  
two white rabbits, O, no, what is it writing about? Ye, 2 white rabbits are black,  
兔係黑色嘅, of a pair of white, 咁嘢呀! 我, 咁個隻有一隻  
of a pair of white, what's that! Ha, one of them, one of the offsprings, no, 5  
兔仔個 offspring, 唔係, 五隻其中有一隻係黑色嘅, 係由兩隻白  
offsprings and one of them is black. They were born by 2 white. Yes! So it  
係生嘅, 係啱, 所以就係白色啱.  
is white.

唔, 點解你覺得所以就係白色呢?

I: Hum, why you think it should be white?

因為, 得一隻嘅, 因為佢五隻得一隻, 係啱, 咁佢亞媽又係白  
S: As it has only one. Only one out of the five. Yes, and their mother is white,  
色嘅, 佢亞媽亞爸... [答 4(a), 然後看 4(b) 題目] 大 W  
their parents.... [write down the answer for 4(a) and read question 4(b)] big W  
係 W, state and explain briefly the genotype... 搵個 parent  
small w... state and explain briefly the genotype.... Find genotype of the parent  
rabbit 嘅 genotype, 咁樣呢, 就係 [答 b(i)] 大 W 係 W 啱, 唔,  
rabbit.. That is! It is [write the answer b(i)] big W and small w, yes, it is, both  
係啱, 兩個都係. 跟住, white and black offspring. [答 b(ii)]  
of them are. Then the white and black offspring [write the cross and the answer  
嘅做 cross] 咁樣呢, 就會係... 就係大 W 拉大 W 拉, 大 W  
of b(ii)] that is, yes, it's, it should be big W big W, big W small w, big W small  
係 W, 大 W 係 W, 係 W 係 W, 啱!  
w, small w small w. Yes!

佢俾你講個 genotype 同埋叫嘢嘢呀?

I: It asks you about genotype and what else?

冇呀, explain briefly the genotype, 冇呀!

S: Nothing else. Only explain briefly the genotype!



睇下先, explain 啲, 點解呀?  
I: Let's see, explain, so why it's like that?

點解! 因為, 因為佢地係 white 又 produce black 囉!  
S: Why! ....because, because they are both white and produce black!

佢地係 white 又 produce black, 所以你覺得佢地係大 W 係 W.  
I: They are white and produce black, so you think they are big W small w?

係呀  
S: Yes, it is.

咁點解呢度你會咁呢? [指出] 答案個 progeny 呢點解你又認為咁呢?  
I: Then look at this, why do you think it this way? [point to F1] How about progeny, why do you make such a decision?

點解, 因為個 parent 有兩個 gene 囉。  
S: Why, because parents have 2 gene.

即係話, 因為佢係 heterozygous, 有大 W 小 w, 所以你會... 咁個  
I: That means, as they are heterozygous, with big W small w, so you... Then, 四個之中邊 D 係 white 邊 D 係 black 呀!  
which of the 4 progeny is white, which is black!

我寫+埋, 係下面寫  
S: I write it down, under here.

好呀!  
I: O.K.

重寫啲囉 explain 呀?  
S: Do I have to explain it?

寫係呢度囉。  
I: Write it down, here. [the student has finished the solution]

Q5 MP1

第五題. Tongue rolling .... dominant gene ... 係嘅, Tongue  
 S: The fifth question. Tongue rolling .... dominant gene ... Yes, tongue rolling  
 rolling 嘅, 係係呢個 dominant 嘅, 跟住, state and explain the  
 is the dominant gene. Then, state and explain the genotype of individual 1 & 2.  
 genotype of individual 1 & 2. 睇過係題目先. Tongue rolling,  
 [1] have to read the question again. Tongue rolling, determine by the present of  
 determine by the present of a dominant gene 大 R ..... 咁樣  
 a dominant gene big R ..... that way ..... It asks about the genotype of 1.  
 呢 ..... 咁係多問 genotype 1 嘅, 咁呢, 就會係呢! 呢個呢,  
 Then, it would be, this, this big R small r... [write the answer].  
 呢個呢大 R 係 R 嘅, [寫 ..... ]

嘿上解呢?  
 I: Why?

因為, 因為跟住另一個 parent 所生呢呢有個, 唔係捲舌嘅呢,  
 S: Because, because [1 cross] with another parent produce one [progeny] that  
 即 non-roller 呢呢.  
 cannot roll tongue, that is non-roller.

另外一個 parent?  
 I: Another parent?

唔係, 係即另外一個 female 嘅.  
 S: No, another one, the female.

即係無住個 2.  
 I: [You] mean [individual] 2.

係, 一問二生, 即 produce 一個呢, 唔係 roller 呢呢, 係, 唔係呀, 唔  
 S: Yes, 1 and 2 produce, that is produce one non-roller, Yi, No, no. I make a  
 係呀, 錯在嘅.  
 mistake.



點解呀?  
I: Why?

因為佢話呢個大R係dominant嘅喇, 係囉, 如果一個大R一個細r, 佢係roller嘅喇, 所以兩個都係細r, 咪呀, 係呀, 係呀, 係大R同細r係呀, 跟住b.  
S: Because it state that the big R is dominant. That is, if [one has] a big R a small r, [he is] also a roller. So two small r ..... No, it is, it is, is big R and small r. Then [come to question] b.

你解解釋架, 呢度state and explain嘅喇.  
I: You have to explain. Here [stated that] state and explain.

[寫 because.....] [再看題目] 3同埋4, 咁樣  
S: ..... [write down the explanation]. [read the question] 3 and 4, That way, 咁, 係, 3係non-roller.  
Yi, 3 is non-roller.

四娶在3嘅, 咁3同4係咩呢?  
I: 4 married 3, what are 3 and 4?

係夫妻, 睇下先, 佢畀4係細r細r, 3就會係..... 應該呢  
S: Husband and wife. Let me see, now 4 is small r small r, 3 will be ..... It 就會係..... 睇下先..... 睇下先..... 佢, 呢度生在個嗰, 又係 should be ..... [let me] think about it ..... [let me] think about it ..... Yi, here roller 嗰, 咁... R係dominant, 這話呢, Hi, 寫在1, 先, 嗰咁就 [they] produce a roller, then ... R is dominant, that means, Hi, [let me] answer 寫4, 咁4就係rr咁, 就會係, 都唔知嘅.  
4....[write the answer of 4] ..... 4 is small r small r. What about 3, should be,

[I] don't know.

點解唔知?  
I: Why you don't know?

佢咁作有兩個可能性咁點解呀?  
S: Yi, What should [I] do as she has two possibility?

咁咪兩個都講囉，點解佢會有兩個可能性呢？  
I: Why [do you think that] she have two possibility?

咁因為大R係dominance嘢嘛，咁如果佢一個大R一個細r，咁佢都可以做到roller。這係囉，如果兩個大R都可以做到。  
S: As big R is dominant, if she has 1 big R and 1 small r, then, she can still produce roller. Yes, it is also possible if she has 2 big R.

你咪將兩個可能性都寫出黎，兩個圖都畫出黎囉。  
I: You can write down both possibility, draw both 2 diagram as well.

圖嘢？  
S: Diagram?

係呀，你要解釋嘅嘛，state and explain嘢喇。Ha。  
I: Yes, you have to explain, [It requires you to] state and explain.

咁就 [寫答案]，就係咁樣嘢。  
S: .....[write the answer] Then it should be like this.

所以有兩個可能性。  
I: So [you believe] there is two possibility.

係呀，第二題囉。  
S: Yes, [I try] problem (ii) now.

佢家得一個這啲嗎？  
I: But here they have only one [progeny] ?

佢家得一個，咁呢個啲囉，咁佢唔生到嘛，可以生多幾個啲。  
S: They have only one [progeny], it is this one [point to one of the F1 in her diagram], well, it's just because they don't produce. They can produce more.

係。  
I: O.K.





Q6 MC&MI

跟住, a man with blood group A married a woman with  
S: Then, a man with blood group A married a woman with blood group B, then  
blood group B, 咁有四個細佬各承, blood group AB, show the,  
[they] have 4 children, blood group AB, show the,.... Ya Ha,  
b' Ya Ha, 這話.

“b' Ya Ha” 嘅咩嘢?  
I: What make you said "Ya Ha" ?

這話, 佢地個 gene, 重有 O 嘅呢, 唔好拿, 重有... Yi, Yi,  
S: That means, there are also "o" in their genes. And ... Yi ... Yi,  
.....

你個腦喺緊咩嘢, 點解你“Yi”嘅呢?  
I: What are you thinking about? What make you said "Yi" ?

一片空白嘅, 我試試... 可唔可以, 可, 可以多過兩個 gene 嘅?  
S: [My brain is] empty, let me try ... Could it be, Would there be more than 2  
有冇得咁嘅?  
gene? Is that possible ?

有冇得咁, 你估囉. 不要俾你自己估吓嘛.  
I: Is that possible! You guess. It's you who have to think about it.

我估, 有呢呢.  
S: I guess, there is [such possibility] !

點解你估有呢?  
I: Why do you think so ?

咁, 又可能冇嘅.  
S: It may not has such possibility.

咁, 你估有呢原因係邊度呢?  
I: Then, what is your reason for has [such possibility] ?



因為佢有個O係度囉。  
S: Because there is a [person with blood group] O.

我點解會冇呢?  
I: Then, what is your reason for not having [such possibility] ?

冇呢係因為可能淨係得A同埋B囉。這係都唔係好清楚嘅，做左先囉。  
S: The reason for not having [such possibility] , may be there are only A and B.  
That means .. [I am] not sure, [I'll try to] do it first.

點解你會有大A細a, 一個大B細b呢?  
I: Why do you think that one is big A small a, and [the other] one is big B small b ?

唔係嘅係?  
S: It is not so ?

點解唔係嘅? 你唔馬咁快擦, 我有話你錯。  
I: Why it is not ? Why are you rubbing it ! I am not saying that you are wrong

!

既因為我覺得錯左。  
S: Because I think that it is wrong.

唔係, 你話比我點解你覺得錯?  
I: Why do you think that it is wrong ?

因為如果一個大A一個大B, 咁, 都... [佢]... 咁時搵唔到  
S: Because, if a big A and a big B, then, it still .... [try to make the cross] .....  
有個A有個B囉。  
Yi .. then [I] can't find a [blood group] A and a [blood group] B ....

你佢家想點試?  
I: What are you doing now ?

我衣家, 唔知㗎... 我都唔知... 吓, 又㗎  
S: I am doing, [I] don't know, I also don't know ..... Ha! It's correct!  
唔.

係呀? 點解會㗎呢?  
I: Yes? Why you think it's correct?

加埋, 咁呢個可以有 blood A 㗎, 呢個 blood O, 呢個 blood  
S: Then, adding them [together], then this one will have blood A, this one is  
AB 㗎, 吓, 真係好.  
blood O, this one is blood AB, Ha! It's wonderful [she have given a correct  
answer]!

點解個細ab 你會話佢係 blood O 呢?  
I: Why did you say that [the person with] small ab is blood O?

咁兩個都係, 兩個都唔係 dominant 㗎.  
S: They both are, both of them are not dominant.

咁即話, 你覺得兩個 recessive gene 在埋一齊, 就係 O 㗎.  
I: That means, you think O appear when there are two recessive genes.

又唔係㗎. 唸吓先... 唸... 點解呢, 會唔會有 O  
S: It is not. Let me think [about it] ..... think ..... how to think [about it]?  
㗎 gene [做] 佢, 又得㗎.  
Will there be an gene O? ..... [write another cross] Yi, It's also O.K.!

點解 A 㗎個時你話佢係 blood A 㗎?  
I: Why do you think that AO is blood [group] A?

A 係 dominant 㗎.  
S: A is dominant.

B 呢?  
I: What about B?



dominant 嘅. O 係 recessive.  
S: Also dominant. O is recessive [gene].

咁呢個呢? AB 呢?  
I: Then [how about] this? This [blood group] AB?

AB, 兩個都係 又好似唔係嘅, 好似冇得咁嘅.  
S: AB, they both are [dominant]. It also seems not [possible]. There seems no such way.

哦, 有冇得咁嘅?  
I: Ha, Ha. Is there such possibility?

好似冇嘅, 又好似有嘅, 哎, 係咁嘅, 係咁嘅嘅, 佢係唔係, 都有個咁嘅, 哎, 係咁嘅, O.K.  
S: There seems no, there also seems to have [such possibility]. Ya, that is it, it's that way. It will somehow has such possibility! Ya, take it as [the answer]!

O.K. !?

#### Q7 MP2

第七條, in human, 佢咪做過, 呢份嘢係 short sight. 一個正常女人, 就嫁左俾個 short sight man. 等我睇下先, 有斜線係 short sight, 呢D 正常嘅嘅. 應該係正常個嘅係 dominant.  
S: Question 7, in human, Yi, [I] have done this before, Yi, short sight. A normal woman, married a short sight man. Let me see, [those] having shaded line are short sight. These are normal. It should be ..... normal is the dominant.

嘿, 解呢?  
I: Why?

因為佢 produce 個D 都係 normal 嘅。  
S: Because, what they produce are all normal.

佢 produce 幾多個?  
I: What is the number of their progenies?

兩個。  
S: 2.

所以你就覺得佢 normal 架嘢。  
I: So you think it's [the dominant gene] normal.

所以我就覺得咁。  
S: Yes, I think so.

如果佢只係生一個咁點算嘢?  
I: What will you do if they have only one progeny?

生一個? 咁都係 normal 架嘢, 咁佢生個D 都正常嘢。  
S: One progeny? It's still normal. [As] their progeny is normal.

咁如果我淨係俾呢個, 咁你點睇?  
I: Then, what if it has only this part? [left only the part with two normal parents and one short sight progeny]

呢兩個都有唔正常嘅 gene, 這, short sight gene.  
S: They both carry gene that are not normal, I mean, short sight.

邊個係 dominant 呀?  
I: Which is the dominant?

我都係覺得 white 係, 這 normal [寫]  
S: I still think that it's the white [symbols]. That is the normal .... [write the answer] ..... How to explain? Let me see, think about it, Could it be .... [畫]



cross] 依咁奇怪嘅。等我再埋佢下面先。[睇1+2]... 咁呢  
 the cross] .. Yi, so strange, better finish reading the question first ..... Then this  
 個一定大R細r, 咁樣呢, explain 拿啲, 因為呢... 因為呢, 51唔  
 must be big R small r, then, [I have to] explain, because.... because ... Could [I]  
 可以咁講嘍, 因為呢度有[做ii] The genotype of 1 [畫cross]  
 explain this way ..... Because there is ..... the genotype of 1 ..... Yi, Yi. It is  
 依, [做cross 2] 依, 原來係咁, 佢單係呢個咋。  
 not so, He only has this ....

咩? 咩?  
 I: What?

係以, 係以。  
 S: Yes, Yes.

點解嘅?  
 I: Why?

因為如果咁樣呢, 如果咁樣呢話, 佢就有一個係呢個吋。  
 S: Because, if it is, if that is, they couldn't have this [progeny with rr].  
 [相組rr]

唔, 唔。  
 I: Hum, hum.

所以 [因做完個 cross]  
 S: So! [she has answered Q7]

## Q8 MCT

跟住第八題, 21 seed. It was found that 6 of them have tall  
 S: Then it follow Q8, 21 seed. It was found that 6 of them have tall stem, 11 are  
 stem, 11個係 stem with intermediate height and 4 with short stem,  
 stem with intermediate height and 4 with short stem. Then, [I have to] explain  
 咁樣呢, 就 explain 佢拿, 咁就要畫啲, 首先, 佢有 6個 tall, 11  
 them, [I] have to draw, first of all, first of all, they have 6 tall, 11 intermediate,

intermediate, 4個係short. 這係呢, parent呢, 就應該係大L同  
4 are short. That means, parents are, should be, big L and small l, is that so, yes  
細L嗰係咪呢係呀, [畫個cross... assign phenotype]

.....[complete the cross] ... [finish the solution]  
跟住呢個, 跟住呢個就會係short [做完]係咪喎, 好似唔係  
then this one, this one will be short! Is it this way? It seems not correct?

咁嘅既。

嘿占解好似唔係呢?

I: Why do [you] think that's wrong?

我都唔知以佢邊個dominant, 又可能係tall, 又可能係short.  
S: I am not sure which of them is dominant, may be tall, may be short.

Hum, 咁個parent你覺得係大L細l, 咁個phenotype呢?  
I: Hum, You write big L small l for the parents, what are their phenotype?

Phenotype? 應該係, 應該係intermediate 嘅。  
S: Phenotype? Should be, should be intermediate.

嘿占解你覺得佢係intermediate 嘅?  
I: Why do you think they should be intermediate?

因為, 因為, 佢produce左11個intermediate 嘅, 佢有6個  
S: Because, because they produce 11 intermediate, 6 tall, 4 short.  
tall, 4個short.

跟住呢種dominance叫做乜嘢嘢呀?  
I: What do we call this kind of dominance?

哎也, 係咪呢個呀? [指住個Le intermediate]係咪呀  
S: Ya! Will it be this? Is it so? [she point to the word intermediate in the  
question]

Ha, 係咪呀?  
I: Is it?



[再看題目一次] What is the name of the kind of dominance.  
S: [read the question again] What is the name of the kind of dominance. I don't know, I only know that [intermediate].

即你唔識佢個名?  
I: You can't remember the name?

係咁呢個咩?  
S: Will it be that [intermediate]?

你唔記得佢個名,但係呢種 dominance 個特徵你記唔記得  
I: You can't remember the name? Will you remember the characteristic of that [kind of dominance]?

我唔記得嗰,佢,佢呢,我唔知,真係唔知。  
S: I can't remember. It's, It's. I can't, really don't know.

咁點解你會話大L細l係 intermediate?  
I: Why do you say that big L small l is intermediate?

因為,因為好似紅花同白花出個 pink 咁。  
S: Because, because it's like [crossing] red flower with white flower produce pink [flower].

(ii) In the second interview:

Q1 MS1-LONG

In garden pea, terminal flower, recessive to 咩咩, 咩咩咩呀? 我睇下  
S: In garden pea, terminal flower, recessive to what, Ai, what's that? Let me see, terminal flower, a pure breeding plant with terminal flower, 咩! 咩!  
先, terminal flower, a pure breeding plant with terminal .....! Ho! Then the

the seeds result from this cross are collected, 咁樣啫, when seeds result from this cross are collected. [It appears] that way. When this plants this plant have flowers, they are self "我" pollinated. 咁樣啫. The have flowers, they are self Ho! pollinated. [It appears] that way. The seed are seeds are collected and shown again. F<sub>2</sub>. 咁就畫圖啫, 咁我 am] going to draw, I draw diagram ?

I: Hum, Hum.

S: 寫唔寫 let ?  
S: Do I have to [write the] let [statement] ?

I: 隨你啫.  
I: As you like.

S: Well, I won't do [the let statement]. That means, let the flower be ... AA, 咁樣啫大AA同細aa 就一齊啫, 咁呢個呢, 就係 parents, 跟住有 then, the other flower, is aa. Then, big AA and small aa [come together, and 個A有個a, 呢個就係gens, 跟住呢個就係AA, 呢個就係F<sub>1</sub>, these are the parents. Then, there is a [gene] A, there is a [gene] a, these are 跟住, 有佢自己又再黎啫响, 咁佢自己又再黎啫! ?  
gene. Then this one is Aa, this is F<sub>1</sub>. After that, they [cross with] themselves again, it will be. They [cross with] themselves again !?

I: Hum.  
I: Hum.

S: 咁我哋則邊畫 ?  
S: [May] I draw beside it ?

I: 好啫好啫.  
I: It's O.K.



係咪咁嘅?  
S: Is it really so?

Hum.  
I: Hum.

大A係A大A係a..... genes F2. 跟住, 呢個大AA, 呢個大A係a  
S: Big A [gene] small a [gene], Big A [gene] small a [gene] ..... genes ... F2 ...  
a, 呢個大A係A, 呢個係A係a, 呢個係F2. 跟住係F2個呢.....  
then this is big AA, this is big A small a, this is big A small a, this is small [a  
咩嘢? 係咪個個 genotype... 係拉, 爲咩度?  
and] small a, these are F2. After that it ask ..... What's that? Is the genotype

.. Ho, no! [May I] write it here?

好呀!  
I: It's O.K.

我 我有嘢講嘅.  
S: ..... Yi .... I have nothing to say.

點解有嘢講嘅呢?  
I: Why?

咁我寫返呢D吓.  
S: Well, I am just writing all this down.

我.  
I: I see.

馬夫唔馬夫 pause 在佢呀?  
S: Do [we] have to pause it [the recorder] ?

唔馬夫吓大把帶.  
I: No need, there's lot of tape.

S: ... In the F1 generation, is Aa, and this F2 generation, is, Yi, AA, Aa and this  
依, AA, Aa 同呢個 aa, 係咁拉, 足佢住呢, 依, 死咁拉!  
aa. Yes, then, Yi, Ho No!

吓死呀, 死咁吓呀?  
I: What [made you say] Ho No?

喂, 呢個同呢個有咩分別? 唔記得在呀, 呀! 記得咁拉, 咪咪咪,  
S: Hi, what are the different of these two? [I] can't remember... Ha! I remember  
唔係呀! 咁咁, 死咁, 攞亂在呀.  
now, no, it's not correct, no, I mixed them up.

Hum, Hum.  
I: Hum, Hum.

F2 就係, 呢個喎, 同呢個喎? "係咪咁?"  
S: .. F2 is, this one and this one. Is that so?

哈! 哈! 你最鍾意問 "係咪咁?"  
I: Ha! Ha! You like to ask "Is that so?"

咁字唸吓架呀!  
S: Well, [I] have to think about it.

吓, 你問親係咪咁? 唔就唸吓架呀?  
I: Are you thinking when asking "Is that so?"

係咁.  
S: Yes.

吓.  
I: I see.

足佢住呢 [佢] 唉! 得咁, 第一題做完.  
S: Then it follow ..... Ho, it's O.K., finish Q1.



Q2 MS2-LONG

第二題啱唔啱?  
S: [I do] question 2 ?

啱呀。  
I: O.K.

你唔好望住我做啱拉  
S: [Please] don't look at me while I am solving [the problem] ! [I will be] nervous !

唔緊要啱! ... 咁你會認真D啱。  
I: It doesn't matter! ... You will be more carefull then.

我啱認真。  
S: I am very careful.

係呀。  
I: Really.

A red eye fruit fly is cross to a fruit fly with white eye, 咁樣呢  
S: A red eye fruit fly is cross to a fruit fly with white eye, then it follow, [it] 就發現呢, 60隻fruit fly 嘅, 180個白目眼呢, ..... in the F<sub>2</sub> generation, 178紅目眼呢, 180個白目眼呢, 就produce左喺啱, 邊個係dominant呀? 你知咪錄緊啱?  
? Are [you] recording ?

係呀。  
I: Yes.

邊個係 dominant? 嘩! 睇吓先, all the 60 fruit fly in F1 generation  
 S: Which is the dominant? Wa! Let me see, all the 60 fruit fly in F1 generation  
 generation ..... 好啱, 就 Let 吓 [估文] fruit fly, 係佔個年呢因  
 ..... O.K., do the let [statement] first..... fruit fly ... explain.. because,  
 為, 因為, 呀, all the 60 fruit flies in the F1 generation.  
 because, Ai, all the 60 fruit fly in the F1 generation ... red eyed.

[閱 題目] b! using symbols, R and r, state and explain  
 S: [read the question] b! using symbols, R and r, state and explain briefly the  
 briefly the genotype of the parent flies, the flies in F1 and the flies  
 genotype of the parent flies, the flies in F1 and the flies in F2, Hum, symbols R  
 in F2, Hum, symbols R and r. 咁樣呢, 等我唸吓先, red eye  
 and r ... that is, let me think about it. Red eyed fruit flies, all, Ai, Ya, let me  
 fruit flies, all, 咬吧, 等我唸吓先, 咁樣咁樣, 咁樣, 呢個  
 think about it, ... this way, this way, this way, this one, all, this one is white, that  
 all, 呢個 white, 咁樣呢, 等我唸吓先, 呢個應該係大 R 大 R 嘞,  
 is, let me think about it. This one should be big R big R, red eyed, Hum, big  
 red eye, Hum, 大 R 係 r, 呢個 gene, 大 R 係 r F1, 咁吓全部都係  
 R small r, this is the gene, F1 is big R small r, then all are red eyed. Then, the  
 red eye, 跟住, 咁個 F1 generation 呢, 就 cross to the white eye  
 F1 generation is cross to the white eyed fruit flies again. That means this big R,  
 fruit flies again, 這係呢個大 R, 呢個 F1, 呢個大 R, 就 white eye,  
 this F1, this big R. Then, white eyed [fruit fly] will, Ai Ya, then it's F2, this big  
 就會, 咬吧, 咁於是就呢, F2, 呢個大 R 係 r, 呢個係 r 係 r, 咁樣  
 R small r, this small [r] small r, then, it asks, the genotype of the parent flies.  
 呢, 佢就問呢個 genotype of the parent flies, 咁 [估文 cross], 係  
 ..... It's big R big R, small r small r. Here, [it is required] to explain briefly  
 係大 R 大 R 係 r 係 r, 佢度要 explain briefly ... 呀, parents 係 [寫] 大  
 ... O! parents is ... ..... big R small r, big R small r. Is that so? [turn to look  
 R 係 r, 睇吓係咪先 [看前面] 得啱, 做完吓第 2 題.  
 at previous solution] Yes, finish question 2.

第 2 題呢, 我發覺你係呢, 咪係你, 睇完吓條題目啱?  
 I: In question 2, I observed, you are, is that you go through the whole question  
 first?

係呀.  
 S: Yes.

但係呢, 我發覺呢, 你後尾呢, 又用睇反呢 it was found that all  
 I: But, I find out, after that, you study "it was found that all the 60 fruit flies in



the 60 fruit flies in generation 1 are red eyed 嘅先, 係黑占角? the F1 generation are red eyed" again. Why?

咁, 我哋睇吓佢呢個, 係黑占嘅, 咁如果佢有D係白嘅, 咁, 咁  
S: Well, I have to know what this is, Ai, well, if it has some white, then, there  
呢個咪可能冇呢個紅 r gene 嘅.  
may be a small r gene.

Hum, 咁所以你睇完到後尾你哋決定個個要 red eye, 係黑占你  
I: Hum, so after first glance, when you have to decide what the red eyed [fruit  
又用睇吓個 genotype.  
fly] is, you will confirm about the F1 [phenotype] again?

係呀.  
S: Yes.

哦, 咁樣, 咁樣.  
I: I see. I see.

係咁樣嘅, 第三題.  
S: It's like that. Question 3.

### Q3 MC-LONG

個個 flower color of a plant, control by a pair of allele, which is,  
S: The flower color of a plant, control by a pair of allele, which is, codominant!  
codominant in inheritance pattern. When a pure breed red  
in inheritance pattern. When a pure breed[ing] red flower plant, is cross, with  
flower plant, is cross, with a pure breeding white flower plant, all  
a pure breeding white flower plant, all the F1 plant are pink! flower, the pink  
the F1, plant are pink! flower, the pink flower plant in F1 is  
flower plant is cross between themselves ..... Then, show the phenotype and  
cross between themselves ..... 佢哋係 show the phenotype &  
genotype of the parents, F1 and F2. O! [I have to] draw again, how? [Let me]  
genotype of the parents, F1 & F2, 哦, 又畫吓黑占呢, 睇多次先, .....  
read one more time ..... Yi [start to write the answer] let the red, Yi, gene of

依 [開始寫答案] Let the red gene of red flower be RR  
red flower be RR. It's correct. This white flower is small r small r.  
啱啱。呢個 white flower 係 係 係 r r,

哦。哦。

I: Hum, Hum.

parento 呢, 我等我啱吓先係場啱, 有個大 R 大 R, 呢個 red  
S: As for the parent, let me think about it, that is. [The one] with the big R big  
呢, 係 r 係 r, 呢個 white 呢。  
R is the red [The one] with the small r small r is the white [eyed fruit fly].

Hum, Hum.

I: Hum, Hum.

有個大 R 係 r 呢個就係 genes, 跟住大 R 係 r 呢個, 係 pink 呢,  
S: [There] is a big R a small r, this are the genes. Then, this big R small r  
pink 呢, 係 係 係 r 呢! 自己又黎多次。  
[flower], is pink! Pink [are the] F1. Then, they [cross] again, among  
themselves.

Hum.

I: Hum, Hum.

依, 咁有 genes 啱, 咁呢個 genes 呢就係 大 R 係 r, 大 R 係 r.  
S: Yi, then, there are genes, this genes are, big R small r, big R small r, big R  
大 R 大 R, 大 R 係 r, 大 R 係 r, 係 r 係 r, 呢個就係 red, 呢個就係  
big R, small r small r. This is red, this is pink, this is white! This is F2. I have  
pink, 呢個就係 white! 呢個就係 F2, 我 show 完啱。  
shown all [the answer].

做完啱啱啱啱?

I: Finish?

係啱。

S: Yes.



係咁，你 let 咁個字你左幾次呢，你唸個時會黑咗架？  
I: Yes. When you are doing the let [statement], you seems to be thinking. What are you thinking of?

我，唸吓咩咩符號呢啲。  
S: I am thinking about what symbols are the most suitable.

你成日話，當你唸多次個時你會黑咗架？  
I: What are you doing when you said "let me see"?

睇多次啫。  
S: Read [the question] one more time.

你會睇多次，比我睇多次有冇幫助？  
I: You will read it one more time. O! Will that help?

我唔係睇啲，佢睇返開咁咁咪開咁寫囉，咁佢 sure 係  
S: I am not reading. I look at the beginning and start to write. Well, [I] have  
咪咁明啲。  
to be sure.

口我好咁拉得咁。  
I: I see. It's O. K.

Protocols of subject R3

(i) In the first interview:

Q1 MS1

S: Grey body 既 color 係 dominant. . . . . 嘅 generation of heterozygous body flies. 即係兩個唔同, 兩個雜種既 搵一齊. . . . . 睇吓先. . . . . 佢 grey body 係 GG, 嗰個個 唔知 乜嘢嘢 係 ee.

I: 你4個個 recessive 做 ee?

S: 係呀, 咁, 兩個雜種, 佢跟係 Gg 同 Gg 搵一齊, 咁, Gg, 每樣 嘢出 D, 顏色, 分類. 咁跟住劃左個 D 圖嚟. 咁要左三個有大 G, Gg, 唔係 dominant 嘅嘢, 一個係 recessive 既嘢. 咁樣嘅.

I: 咁嗰三個會係黑咩樣?

S: 灰色囉, 呢個就 "唔知乜嘢嘢" body [係 phenotype].

I: Hum, Hum.

S: 咁, 得啱呀.

I: 得啱啦, 不過你指明邊個係 F<sub>1</sub> 啦.

S: 哦, 哦, 呢個係 F<sub>1</sub>, 呢個係 gamete, 呢個係 parent.



Q2 MC

S: Flower color of ... controlled by ... pair of ... codominance, 即係, 兩個, 都係, dominant 嘅, 咁樣拉... with pink ... self-pollinated... 管, 管 pink flower 係, 既, 咁嘢呀, pp, p 拉, 兩個大 P [寫] 咁, 咁個個, 咁個個, 唔係呀, 係 red flower, 兩個大 R, white flower 係兩個大 W [改和寫好 let statement]. 咁呢, 咁樣樣, 如果..... 五個 white, 十個 pink flower... 唔識做添.

I: 唔?

S: 呢題唔識做添, 唔.

I: 試吓啦.

S: 既, 既... pink flower, O, 我知啦, 知啦, 知啦.

I: 唔.

S: 咁, 即係話有兩個 pink flower, 有兩個叫做 RW 嘅嘢拉, 加埋 RW 嘅嘢拉, 咁樣整出黎拉..... 要左咁樣... 四個 [做完 cross]

I: 你點解會決定佢係 RW 嘅呢?

S: 既, 因為, 咁, 紅色加白色係紅色, 同理因為兩個, 兩個 gene 都係 dominant 嘅. 咁... 咁要左呢有, 一個紅色, 一個白色, 兩個係紅色.

咁樣嘅 phenotype... 寫左啦, 寫左.

Q3 MS1

S: Brown hair recessive to black hair, 得咁拉. black hair 係 dominant 咁拉, black hair BB 咁拉, 咁就係 b 咁拉, 個個 brown 就 [寫下] 咁 brown hair 同一個雜種嘅 black hair 一樣, 咁, 即係一個大 B 一個細 b 就搵埋兩個細 b 既野嘅.

I: 唔, 唔.

S: 咁樣, 一個大 B 出一個大 B. 咁也, 唔識講啫, 兩個 b 就出一個細 b 既野嘅. 咁樣呢, 係咪劃錯呢... 得咁應該會出一個呢就係有 black hair 嘅, 一個 brown hair 嘅.

I: 邊個 black, 邊個 brown?

S: 大 B 細 b 係 black 嘅, 因為大 B 係 dominant, 呢個, 兩個都係細 b, 即係, 咁就 brown 咁拉.

Q4 MS2

S: One of the five offspring of a pair... white rabbit, 咁為之 一個, 一對, 係, 一對 parent 就出左一隻, 有五隻就有一隻係黑色, 唉!... 五隻有一隻係黑色.

I: 唔.



S: 咁即係白色係 dominant, 係咪. 如果黑色, 冇就應該出黑色  
啲, 咁應該係白色嘍.

I: 你正話話, 黑色應該出黑色啦, 係指咩嘢?

S: 如果黑色係 dominant 嘅, 咁 offspring 個大多數, 應該係, 既,  
黑色嘅.

I: 你即係話你睇 progeny 個比例嘅啲?

S: [黑占頭]

I: 咁你睇咗睇父母嘅?

S: 我多數睇下, 個數目.

I: 好少考慮父母?

S: 咁, 但係如果佢哋咁樣, 個父母係白色既, 係咪, 所以係白色  
係 dominant, 有黑色既, 即係, 即係父母都可以有個大 W. 係  
black 既, 即係, 睇第個父母, 但係都應該係白色. [答 4(a)]  
管大 W 係白色, 係 W 係黑色, 咁個 parents 就係一個大 W 一個係  
W, 出在呢 D, 一個, 一大一小, 一大一小, 兩小, 咁變左呢, 有三隻  
呢白色嘍, 係有一隻, 黑色啦, 馬嘅馬嘅黑占反一, 二?

I: 咁馬嘅馬嘅, 係啦, 寫明邊個 F<sub>1</sub> 得.

S: 咁第五題, 哎, 最唔掂呢個. family tree! 哎呀... 哈, tongue rolling is dominant gene... recessive gene... dominant 係大R, recessive 係細r 嘅. 咁咩咩就, 咁咩先... state and explain genotype of individual - 第一個 female roller, roller 即係 roll tongue, 即係有大R 嘅嘢, 咁, 有大R, 咁我估佢就應該係咁, 你可以 roll tongue, 得一個 gene, 咁應該係 RR 嘅, genotype.

I: 嘿咁解你估佢係 RR 呢?

S: 既因為佢可以 roll tongue 嘅, 咁, 既, 我估佢出得一個 gamete, 即, 出得一個大R 嘅 gamete 出黎嘅, 所以我估佢係兩個 R.

I: 哦, roll tongue 就出大R gamete, 所以就係大R?

S: 咁 [寫吓答案] 咁第三, 第三個個可以 roll tongue, 呢個係, 即係? [指 "=" 個個符號]

I: 結婚, 咁係生落去, 囉.

S: 呢個, 四號呢 how-roller, 同一個 roller, 就出左個可以 roller 既, 我知你係 recessive 嘅, 唉, 咁唔可以咩, 譬如, 咁呢個呢, 咁咩估佢答案之後咁咩咩估落去.

I: 既你覺得呢?





I: 咁今次你試吓啦, 吓, 你試吓睇吓你會點估㗎?

S: 㗎, 先, 我如果開始話, female, 咁一呢個, 咁呢個, 依, 咁出左兩個, 得三個出黎.

I: 哦, 如果個 cross 有兩款, 即係兩個, 有三個, 你咁估.

S: 係呀, 我係咁估, 唔, ..... 依..... 唔得... 呢個係 female, 會唔會呢個係兩個組 rr, 呢個係兩個大 R, 咁會變左係啱啱一個, 咁樣. [寫  $\begin{array}{c} rr \quad RR \\ \quad \quad \quad \backslash / \\ \quad \quad \quad Rr \end{array}$ ]

I: 哦, 你覺得如果係兩個組 r, 係兩個大 R, 就會係出一個 Rr, 所以就一個?

S: 係呀, 又好似幾中, 見咁咁樣... [看 (11)] what is the pro... 係問題即係問... 算計 probability 呀, 唉, 我最差呢樣嘢, 呀... 三份二, 唉, 計埋 maths 嘅.

I: 試吓啦.

S: 哦..... 呢度有.....

I: 唔.

S: 三, 三個, 即係, 三份二, 依.....

I: 點解你會懷疑佢係三份二呢?



S: 既, 出三個有兩個係 roller..... roller 有可能係大 R. 咁喎, 囉, 暫時4生係. [寫 2/3]

I: 呢度要咋要你解釋?

S: 吓, 會解釋嫁拉, 家以, 家以, 家以. [再寫]

#### Q6 MC&MI

S: 一個A型既同個B型既有....., 哦, 呢題佢家只知拉.... 咁佢一定冇A咁拉, 一定冇B咁拉, 咁應該係有個O咁拉, 咁黑咁會有O型場呢. 應該係AO, BO, 因為, O可以, 咁米, O係 recessive, 即, [做個 cross] 咁變左出黎, 有AB, AO, BO, OO, 咁AO, 因為O係 recessive, 即, A, BO即B, 咁就有呢10個咁拉, 咁所以AO同BO係 parent.

#### Q7 MP2

S: 吓! 睇先, 一個正常既系結婚, 咁就呢個, 咁係邊個 character 係 dominant. 咁呢個, short sight 呢個..... normal..... 咁多數都 normal 囉.

I: 點解多數都係 normal 呢?

S: 吓, 佢D F, 係 normal, 即係, 即係 [指兩個後代]

I: 即係佢個兩個F係 normal, 所以多數都係 normal 係 dominant.

S: 咁,..... 應該係拉. 同埋佢..... 本身又有..... 呢一個 normal 嘅 genes.

I: 咁, 咁. 正話你睇邊個係 dominant, 你係得係睇 F<sub>1</sub> 嘅, 亦或你睇佢爸爸, 媽媽.

S: 全... 睇睇... F<sub>1</sub> 嘅. 跟住睇父母有冇呢一個, 嘅條件嘅.

I: 你黑上解覺得 normal 係 dominant 嘅?

S: 睇佢 F<sub>1</sub> 同埋 parent 嘅程度有冇呢個 P, normal 嘅 genes 嘅.

I: 咁, 咁黑上解係 normal 嘅?

S: 因為呢度係 normal 嘅 male 同 female 嘅 [打住個兩個 F<sub>1</sub>], 咁應該係 normal dominance 嘅. 自尤算父母有, 父母有 D 係 short sight, 都會愛左做 normal 嘅. 咁樣.

I: 好拉.

S: 唉.

I: 黑上解你成日嘅嘅唉唉咁嘅?

S: 咁係呀, 我係透唔到氣嘅, [原來 R3 鼻塞] 呀,..... explain genotype 1, 2, 咁樣. 兩個, 一個 short sight, 一個 normal, 出左個 normal 嘅, 咁佢有可能係有 short sight, 10%. 一個, normal 嘅 gene 同一個 short sight 嘅 genes. 咁當 normal 嘅 gene 係,



既, 睇下先啦, 大N, short sight 係, S 啦 [寫] 咁樣, 即係一我你  
有可能會係, 既, 大N 係 S, 既, [寫 = NS]

I: 咁點解呢?

S: 咁佢佢家都係 normal 囉, 咁佢有可能係大N 係 S, 因為如  
果係大N 係 S 都會係 normal 囉, 因為 N 係, dominant 既.  
既.

I: 咁點解叫係兩個大N呢?

S: 大N, ... 應該係, ... 哎也, 我唔識呀! Hum..... 呀, 你咪  
先, parent, 睇開... 睇下先, 係個 parent 睇起, 咁其中一個係,  
應該會係兩個都 S. 因為佢係 short sight 啦, 咁, short  
sight 係兩個都 SS. 咁如果有個 N 係度, 咁佢一定係 normal  
囉, 咁即係嗰個係 SS 先 [開始做第一個 cross] 咁 normal  
個個, 有可能係 NN, 有可能係 NS. 如果係 NS, 即係變左呢  
D 出現啦 [做 cross]. 如果佢係 NN, 如果佢係 SS, 就, 即 [做  
2nd cross, 做完] 就一定係係白色啦... 依咁樣樣, 咁  
樣, 呀, 咁應該係 NS 啦. 如果我用呢一個, 咁一係 NS 啦  
佢家一係知道 NS, 咁係睇... 同一所出既 F<sub>1</sub> 呢就有  
short sight 囉, 即係無論點都係要有個 SS 係度, 係係  
佢地兩個其中個度.

I: 係佢地兩個其中個度你個意思係.

S: 即佢地兩個是單一個, 都要有個 S 嘅 gene 啦.

I: 哦, 即係單一個有.

S: 成者兩個都有都得嘅. 總之要有呢個 S 嘅呢野, 咁樣. 如果兩個都係 NS [做 3rd 的 cross]... 如果一個 NN, 一個 NS 即係咁樣拉, 咁就出, 咁樣. [做 4th 的 cross] 咁呢個就一半機會 [在寫 4th cross 的 F<sub>1</sub> 時]

I: 你講一半機會係咩?

S: 即一半機會係 normal, 一半係近視 [指 1st cross] 呢個就 1st 份一機會係, 近視 [指 3rd cross], 咁即係, 我估會係 NS 多 D 啦. 因為同一個 offspring 都係多 D 有 normal 嘅 gene 嘅. [寫 = : NS]

Q8 MCT

S: 6個係 tall stem, 6個係 intermediate stem, 4個係 short stem. 即係話主要係有 tall stem 嘅 gene 同埋 short stem 嘅 genes, 咁其中, 咁一個極高, 一個極矮, 加埋有 D medium 嘅野囉, 咁我..... 我懂, 個個, parent, 咪, 我懂 tall 係 [再睇題目]... 都有講到, 即 parent 冇講到 tall 係 short, 佢自己嘅.

I: 但應該係冇講.

S: 唔, 如果 parent 係 tall, 一個係 tall 嘅, TT, SS 先拉 3 位 [做個 1st cross] 咁咁咪出 D 所有都係 TS..... 咁囉,..... 如果一個係... T..., TS, Hum, 兩個都係 TS 就会有 D 咁



呢呢嘢出黎[做個 2nd cross] TT, Ts, Ts, SS, 似唔似呢, tall stem 依, 都似, 但係如果我覺得係呢個既呢, 咁呢個就係 tall 呢個係 short 嘅, 咁呢個可以整佢係, 如果我懂 TS 兩樣嘢都係 codominant 嘅就應該得嘅, 咁嘅, 就應該會成題嘅, 因為兩個都係 codominant 嘅就變左合, 變左係會 intermediate high 嘅, 但好似要搵一個 dominant 嘅.

I: 係咩.

S: What is the name of the kind.....

I: 呢題其實就係問你依家呢度所顯現的 dominant 其實係咩名.

S: 哦!!!! 哦! 咁, 既係, 應該係呢個嘅 [推 TS, Ts 嘅個個 cross] [X 1st cross] 呢個係 [下, 寫埋 phenotype] tall 嘅, 係 inte. 呢個係 short sight 嘅, [完成] 咁持持, 如果呢個 intermediate, 咁就係 codominance, 所以就 [寫 b, 答每] [X 1st cross].

Q1 MS1-LONG

S: 既. terminal flower 係 recessive to axial flower. 即係 axial flower 係 dominant 嘅. 個個 terminal 係 recessive 嘅, 咁 axial flower 係大 嘅. 咁, terminal flower 就係 畀埋兩個嘅. 咁, 点解係, 一條, 係佢地 parent 係純嘅嘅. 所以 parents 就, 点咁呢, 嘿咁咁呢. 一個係兩個大, 一個係 兩個係埋嘅. 咁 low 出黎, 下 整出黎 呢. 就係 變左 呢, 既 一個大 既 gene 加 一個係埋 既 gene, 咁 佢 呢 phenotype 就係 係, 既 with axial flower 嘅.

I: Hum.

S: 既 因為 既, 大 係 dominant 嘅, 咁 佢 呢 再 low. 即 因為 佢 self-pollinated, 即 加 多個 另一個 樣, 咁 佢 呢 呢, 整 左 個 嘅 出黎 嘅. 咁 就 變 左 呢 係 會 有 三個, A1. 有 一個 大 既 gene 同一個 係埋 既 gene 既 嘅 嘅. 咁 變 左 個 三個 就 係. A1, Axial flower, 就 係 會 得 一個 係 有, 係 會 係 terminal flower 呢. 做 完 嘅. 咁.

Q2 MS2-LONG

S: 咁 佢 呢 呢, 我 都 唔 知 我 睇 緊 邊 度, 咁 佢 呢 下, 係 係 紅 色 眼 嘅, 又 係 係 紅 色 眼 嘅, 咁 呢, 就 係 係 紅 色 眼 嘅 烏 蠅 同 一隻 白色 眼 嘅 烏 蠅 混 合 埋 一 齊 之後, 就有 全 是 下 既 BB 嘅 嘅 嘅 係 係 紅 色 眼 嘅 嘅 嘅 嘅, 所以 就 係 係 嘅. 就 係 我 睇 呢 red eye









都是 recessive 嘅, 兩個都是 dominant 係咪佢作個, 哈, 是佢拉, 作多拉, 咁樣拉, 因為兩個都是 dominant 既 character 咁拉, 咁隻左既 咁可以咁色係佢拉, 跟咁作兩個係大 W 咁拉.

I: Hum, Hum.

S: 咁樣樣, pure breeding 既 red flower [2] pure breeding 既 white flower. 即兩個大 R 同兩個大 W.

I: Hum, Hum.

S: 咁隻左呢隻出黎就係粉紅色, 咁因為佢地出黎個個呢, 係 RW. (兩個) 咁樣係 dominant 既咁所以係 pink 咁拉. 咁呢個係  $F_1$  咁拉. gamete 咁拉, 呢個就 parent [不用寫在 cross 旁] 呢個下 自己再 self pollinated,  $A_i$ , 再混合一個 RW 咁拉, 咁隻左再出黎就係 [佢個] cross] RR, RW, WR, WW 隻左呢, 就係有眼, 係呢, 一個紅色, 一個, 咪, 一個紅色, 兩個半紅色, 一個白色, 咁就咁咁咁呢, 同個 個問題係一樣佢 ratio 咁拉, 咁樣樣就咁咁拉.





CUHK Libraries



000249371